



CONTRACT NO: VCW416/PSWTW/26

VOLUME 1: TECHNICAL PROPOSAL

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

**REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA
BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)**

PROCUREMENT DOCUMENT

13 March 2026

TENDER SUBMITTED BY:

Registered Name of Company:

Address:

Telephone Number:

Fax Number:

E-mail:

Issued by:

Vaal Central Water
PO Box 30121
Pellissier
Bloemfontein
9322



ISSUE DATE: 13 March 2026

BRIEFING SESSION: 24 March 2026 at 13h00

CLOSING DATE: 15 April 2026

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

INDEX

VOLUME 1: TECHNICAL PROPOSAL

<u>Part T1</u>	Tendering Procedures	T1-1
<u>Section T1.1</u>	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender	T1.1-1
<u>Section T1.2</u>	Tender Data	T1.2-1
<u>Section T1.3</u>	Standard Conditions of Tender	T1.3-1
<u>Part C3</u>	Scope of Work	C3-1
<u>Section C3.1</u>	Description of the Works	C3.1-1
<u>Section C3.2</u>	Standard Specifications	C3.2-1
<u>Section C3.3</u>	Project Specifications	C3.3-1
<u>Section C3.4</u>	Particular Specifications	C3.4-1
<u>Section C3.5</u>	Occupational Health & Safety Specification and Baseline Risk Assessment	C3.5-1
<u>Part C4</u>	Site Information	C4-1
<u>Annexure A</u>	Tender Drawings	A-1
<u>Annexure B</u>	Geotechnical Investigations – Preliminary	B-1
<u>Annexure C</u>	Occupational Health & Safety Specification and Baseline Risk Assessment	C-1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

PART T1:

TENDERING PROCEDURES

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

TENDERING PROCEDURES

INDEX

SECTION	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
SECTION T1.1	TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER.....	T1.1-3
SECTION T1.2	TENDER DATA.....	T1.2-1
SECTION T1.3	STANDARD CONDITIONS OF TENDER	T1.3-1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

SECTION T1.1

TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender

Vaal Central Board derives its primary mandate from the Water Services Act, Act 108 of 1997 and is, in terms of the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), Act 1 of 1999, Schedule 3B, a National Government business entity, which reports to the Executive Authority, represented by the Minister of Water and Sanitation through the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

Vaal Central is a Water Board with the mandate to provide water services to the Southern and Central areas of the Free State Province and the Northern Cape respectively to include the entire jurisdictional area that was previously serviced by Sedibeng Water as gazetted on 26 July 2022 by the minister of Water of Water and Sanitation.

Vaal Central Water accordingly invites interested Service Providers to tender for the following construction contract.

Scope of Works

The project focuses on the refurbishment of critical water infrastructure, including pump stations, water treatment works (WTW), and associated facilities. The objectives are to enhance operational efficiency, improve safety, and restore infrastructure functionality. The scope includes refurbishment of building structures, as well as aesthetic improvements at the following facilities but not limited to:

- Orange River Facility
- Henkriesmond Facility
- Henkries Water Treatment Works (WTW)
- Doringwater Facility
- Henkries Housing Facilities
- Doringwater Housing Facilities

Price and Preference (Specific Goals)

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender		Number of points allocated (80/20 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
Categories of specific goals	Requirements				
Blacks and people who had no franchise on national elections before 1994 constitution (more than 50% ownership)	Certified ID copy and CIPC registration/ CSD report	3	2		
Women (more than 50%)	Certified ID copy	2	1		

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender		Number of points allocated (80/20 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
ownership) Or Youth (more than 50% ownership) Or People with disability (more than 50% ownership)	and CIPC registration/ CSD report Or Certified ID copy and CIPC registration/ CSD report Or Medical report sanctioned by qualified professional and CIPC registration/ CSD report				
Located in a specific Local Area of Supply for work to be done Free State and Northern Cape Provinces	Official Municipal Rates Statement which is in the name of the bidder Or Valid Lease agreement which is in the name of the bidder and the lessor. Or Permission to Occupy from Local Chief in the case of Rural areas which is in the name of the bidder (Vaal Central Water reserves the right to verify all addresses)	10	4		
Promotion of BBBEE companies	Sworn affidavits/ CIPC/ BBBEE	5	3		

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender		Number of points allocated	Number of points allocated	Number of points claimed (80/20 system)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system)
		(80/20 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	(90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	(To be completed by the tenderer)	(To be completed by the tenderer)
BBBEE Level 1	certificate	5	3		
BBBEE Level 2		2	1		
BBBEE Level 3		0	0		
BBBEE Level 4+		0	0		
Total Points		20	10		

Notes to complete table for specific goals:

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS MUST BE ATTACHED AS PROOF OF THE POINTS CLAIMED.

A: BBEEE for EME and QSE

- Sworn affidavit signed by the company representative and attested by a Commissioner of Oaths
- A certified copy of a BBBEE certificate
- CIPC registration / CSD report

B: Women Owned Companies of Ownership

- Certified RSA identity document
- CIPC registration / CSD report

C: Youth Owned Companies or Ownership

- A tenderer must submit a copy of their CIPC company registration and /or shareholder certificate as proof, which shows ownership or share certificate documents and ID of owners. The youth owners should be less than 35 years at the time of submission of tender to claim these points.
- Certified RSA identity document
- CIPC registration / CSD report

D: Persons with Disability Owned Companies or Ownership

- Medical report sanctioned by qualified professional and
- Certified RSA identity document
- CIPC registration / CSD report

E: Locality of supplier. Tenderers should complete one relevant row for points claimed.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

- The municipal rates and taxes statement, which is in the name of the company, not older than three (3) months; or
- The Clearance Certificate issued by the bidding companies' local municipality, which is in the name of the company, not older than three (3) months; or
- The completed Municipal Form with either the stamp of the municipality or the landlord, which is in the name of the company, not older than three (3) months. (If the landlord does not have a stamp, please attach the lease agreement and landlord's municipal account statement).
- An official letter which is in the name of the company from the local tribal authority, not older than three (3) months; or
- A valid signed lease agreement which is in the name of the company, that clearly shows the business address (not expired at closing date); or
- If the municipal rates and taxes statement is in the Landlord's or Director's name an affidavit certified by the commissioner of oaths **must** be attached indicating that the company/enterprise is operating from the stated address, **accompanied** by their municipal rates and taxes statement (not older than three (3) months).

NB: If no proof is attached the tenderer will not be awarded the points claimed.

The service provider should in all respects comply with the conditions as set out below and as specified in the tender document. It is estimated that tenderers should have a **CIDB Contractor Grading designation of 6GB or higher**, per Regulation 25(1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, 2004. Only tenderers that satisfy the eligibility criteria stated in the tender document will be eligible to submit tenders.

Vaal Central Water promotes Broad Black Economic Empowerment. The name of the firm submitting the tender shall be clearly shown on all correspondence. The appointment will be made in terms of the approved Supply Chain Management Policy of the Board of Vaal Central Water.

Open bidding process will be followed and advertised on Vaal Central Water website, National Treasury eTender portal, CIDB website and social media platforms.

A **compulsory briefing session** with representatives of the employer will take place on **Tuesday, 24 March 2026 at Henkries Water Treatment Works (WTW)** at 13:00.

Facility	Longitude	Latitude
Henkries Water Treatment Works (WTW)	28° 58' 33.58" S	18° 05' 44.29" E

Only tenderers that satisfy the eligibility criteria stated in the tender document will be eligible to submit tenders.

The name of the firm submitting the tender shall be clearly shown on all correspondence. An appointment will be made in terms of the approved Supply Chain Management Policy of the Board of Vaal Central Water.

Completed proposals must be addressed as below and deposited before 12:00 on Wednesday, 15 April 2026 at the Tender Box situated at the Vaal Central Water: Vaal Gamagara (Northern Cape Region) for Attention:

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

Supply Chain Management

Vaal Central Water,
Delportshoop, 8377,
Postal Address: Private Bag X1, Delportshoop, 8377,

Each bidder must submit an envelope clearly marked Contract **No. VCW415/NBSSME/26: VCW416/PSWTW/26: REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBSS)** with the bidder's name and address. The name of the firm submitting the tender shall be clearly shown on all correspondence. The appointment will be made in terms of the approved Supply Chain Management Policy of the Board of Vaal Central Water.

Tenders may only be submitted on the tender documentation that has been issued. **A one-envelope system will be followed.** The Financial Proposal should include a USB or CD DISC with an electronic BOQ inside the envelope

Each proposal must be submitted in **1 envelope clearly marked:**

1. VCW416/PSWTW/26: REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBSS).

Proposals which are incomplete, filled incorrectly, or telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile, e-mail and late tenders will not be accepted. Should you do not receive any feedback from Vaal Central Water after 120 days of submission, consider your tender unsuccessful. Vaal Central Water reserves the right NOT to appoint any Service Provider or to withdraw this request for bids.

Service Providers who meet the specified quality criteria will be further evaluated in line with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (PPPFA) principle of 80/20 or 90/10. Vaal Central Water reserves the right not to award the tender to the highest scoring bidder.

Technical Queries can be directed to:

Mr Aphumle Mnyaka
Executive Engineering and Projects
Tel: 051 - 403 0800
Fax: 051 - 422 5333
Email: aphumlem@vcwater.co.za

Tender Administrative Queries can be directed to:

bids@vcwater.co.za

NB: Service Providers to all departments, constitutional institutions and public entities listed in schedule 2 and 3 of the PFMA are required to self-register on the Central Supplier Database.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

**REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
(NBWSS)**

SECTION T1.2

TENDER DATA

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

T1.2 TENDER DATA

The conditions of tender are those contained in the latest edition of SANS ISO 10845-3: 2022 Ed2, Construction Procurement – Part 3: Standard conditions of tender. SANS 10845-3:2022 Edition 2 is referenced in the Construction Industry Development Board Act, 2000 (Act No. 38 of 2000).

SANS ISO 10845-3:2022 Ed2 makes several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the provisions of SANS ISO 10845-3: 2022 Ed2.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in SANS ISO 10845-3: 2022 Ed2 to which it mainly applies.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CLAUSE	TENDER DATA																																																				
3	TERMS AND DEFINITIONS																																																				
3.1	Wherever reference is made in the documentation to Bill of Quantities it shall also mean Pricing Schedule or Schedule of Quantities.																																																				
3.19	Whenever reference is made in the documentation to Bidder or Tenderer it shall mean the person or organization that submits a tender offer. (The successful Bidder will be appointed as Contractor as per GCC 2015- Clause 1.1.1.9)																																																				
4	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS																																																				
4.1	The Employer is Vaal Central Water .																																																				
4.2	<p>Add the following to the clause: The tender documents issued by the employer comprise of two volumes and consist of the following:</p> <p>TENDER DOCUMENT</p> <p>VOLUME 1: TECHNICAL PROPOSAL</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">Part T1</td> <td>Tendering Procedures</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Section T1.1</td> <td>Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Section T1.2</td> <td>Tender Data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Section T1.3</td> <td>Standard Conditions of Tender</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Part T2</td> <td>Returnable Documents and Schedules</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Section T2.1</td> <td>Returnable Schedules Required for Bid Evaluation Purposes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Section T2.2</td> <td>Other Documents Required for Bid Evaluation Purposes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Section T2.3</td> <td>Checklist</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Part C3</td> <td>Scope of Work</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Section C3.1</td> <td>Description of the Works</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Section C3.2</td> <td>Standard Specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Section C3.3</td> <td>Project Specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Section C3.4</td> <td>Particular Specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Section C3.5</td> <td>OHS Specification and Baseline Risk Assessment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Part C4</td> <td>Site Information</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Annexure A</td> <td>Tender Drawings</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Annexure B</td> <td>Geotechnical Investigations – Preliminary</td> </tr> </table> <p>VOLUME 2: FINANCIAL PROPOSAL</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%;">Part C1</td> <td>Agreements and Contract Data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Section C1.1</td> <td>Forms of Offer and Acceptance</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Section C1.2</td> <td>Contract Data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Section C1.3</td> <td>Form of Guarantee</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Part C2</td> <td>Pricing Data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Section C2.1</td> <td>Pricing Instructions</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Section C2.2</td> <td>Schedule of Quantities</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Section C2.3</td> <td>Summary of Schedules</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Section C2.4</td> <td>Banking Details</td> </tr> </table>	Part T1	Tendering Procedures	Section T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender	Section T1.2	Tender Data	Section T1.3	Standard Conditions of Tender	Part T2	Returnable Documents and Schedules	Section T2.1	Returnable Schedules Required for Bid Evaluation Purposes	Section T2.2	Other Documents Required for Bid Evaluation Purposes	Section T2.3	Checklist	Part C3	Scope of Work	Section C3.1	Description of the Works	Section C3.2	Standard Specifications	Section C3.3	Project Specifications	Section C3.4	Particular Specifications	Section C3.5	OHS Specification and Baseline Risk Assessment	Part C4	Site Information	Annexure A	Tender Drawings	Annexure B	Geotechnical Investigations – Preliminary	Part C1	Agreements and Contract Data	Section C1.1	Forms of Offer and Acceptance	Section C1.2	Contract Data	Section C1.3	Form of Guarantee	Part C2	Pricing Data	Section C2.1	Pricing Instructions	Section C2.2	Schedule of Quantities	Section C2.3	Summary of Schedules	Section C2.4	Banking Details
Part T1	Tendering Procedures																																																				
Section T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender																																																				
Section T1.2	Tender Data																																																				
Section T1.3	Standard Conditions of Tender																																																				
Part T2	Returnable Documents and Schedules																																																				
Section T2.1	Returnable Schedules Required for Bid Evaluation Purposes																																																				
Section T2.2	Other Documents Required for Bid Evaluation Purposes																																																				
Section T2.3	Checklist																																																				
Part C3	Scope of Work																																																				
Section C3.1	Description of the Works																																																				
Section C3.2	Standard Specifications																																																				
Section C3.3	Project Specifications																																																				
Section C3.4	Particular Specifications																																																				
Section C3.5	OHS Specification and Baseline Risk Assessment																																																				
Part C4	Site Information																																																				
Annexure A	Tender Drawings																																																				
Annexure B	Geotechnical Investigations – Preliminary																																																				
Part C1	Agreements and Contract Data																																																				
Section C1.1	Forms of Offer and Acceptance																																																				
Section C1.2	Contract Data																																																				
Section C1.3	Form of Guarantee																																																				
Part C2	Pricing Data																																																				
Section C2.1	Pricing Instructions																																																				
Section C2.2	Schedule of Quantities																																																				
Section C2.3	Summary of Schedules																																																				
Section C2.4	Banking Details																																																				

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CLAUSE	TENDER DATA
4.2 (continue d)	Add the following to the clause <p style="text-align: center;">Requests for contract documents, or parts thereof, in electronic format</p> The Employer shall not formally issue tender documents in electronic format as contemplated in C2.13.3 and shall only issue tender documents in hardcopy. An electronic version of the issued tender documents may be made available to the Bidder, upon written request in terms of this clause, subject to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The electronic version shall not be regarded as a substitute for the issued tender documents. b) The Employer shall not accept tenders submitted in electronic format. Bidders may not complete and submit a printed copy of the electronic version of the tender document or part thereof. Only those tenders that have been completed on the issued hard copy tender document shall be considered. c) The Employer accepts no responsibility or liability arising from any reliance on or use of the electronic version provided in terms of this clause. The Employer further does not guarantee that the electronic version corresponds with the issued tender documents in all respects. Bidders are alerted to the fact that electronic versions of the tender documents may not reflect any notices or addenda that amend the tender document. d) Any non-compliance with these provisions, including effecting any unauthorised alterations to the tender document as contemplated in C2.11, shall render the tender invalid. The Employer reserves the right to take any action against such Bidder allowed in law including, in circumstances where the tender had already been awarded, the right to cancel the contract. e) In requesting the electronic version of the tender document or parts thereof, the Bidder is deemed to have read, understood and accepted all of the above conditions.
4.4	The Employer's agent (or any other Employer's agent as approved from time to time by the Employer, the contractor will be notified in writing as applicable in the individual contracts (also known as the Engineer): <p>BVi Consulting Engineers Central (Pty) Ltd 17 President Steyn Avenue Westdene Bloemfontein 9301 Tel: 051 447 2137 Email: bfn@bvi.co.za</p>
4.4	The language for communications is English.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CLAUSE	TENDER DATA
4.5	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>Combating Abuse of the Supply Chain Management Policy:</p> <p>In terms of its Supply Chain Management Policy, the Employer may reject the tender of any Bidder if that Bidder or any of its directors has:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) failed to pay municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges and such rates, taxes and charges are in arrears for more than three months; b) failed, during the last five years, to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the Employer or any other organ of state after written notice was given to that Bidder that performance was unsatisfactory; c) abused the supply chain management system of the Employer or has committed any improper conduct in relation to this system; d) been convicted of fraud or corruption during the past five years; e) wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or f) been listed with the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004) or has been listed on National Treasury's database as a person or juristic entity prohibited from doing business with the public sector.
4.6.1	<p>Replace the contents of the clause with the following:</p> <p>The Employer reserves the right, within unambiguous and justifiable reasoning, to not necessarily conclude a contract with the tenderer who in terms of 6.11 is the highest ranked or the tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points, as relevant, based on the tender submissions that are received at the closing time for tenders. The Employer reserves the right to accept, where applicable, a part or portion of any bid or where possible accepts bids or proposals from multiple bidders.</p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CLAUSE	TENDER DATA
5	TENDERER'S OBLIGATIONS
5.1	<p>Only those Tenderers who satisfy the following eligibility criteria and who provide the required evidence in their tender submissions are eligible to submit tenders and have their tenders evaluated:</p> <p>The bidder's primary business is to provide supplies or services as per the bid invitation Accept that all returnable documents and schedules which are required to be certified are done so by a registered Commissioner of Oaths of the Republic of South Africa.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The Employer will only enter into a formal contract with a tenderer who is registered on the National Treasury Central Supplier Data Base. In the case of Joint Venture partnerships this requirement will apply individually to each party of the Joint Venture. b) CIDB registration and Grading <p>Only those tenderers who are registered with the CIDB, or are capable of being so registered prior to the evaluation of submissions, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Contractors who have a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered, or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) of 25 (7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, for a level 6GB or higher are eligible to submit bids for this contract. b) Contractors registered as potentially emerging enterprises with the CIDB who are registered in one contractor grading designation lower than that required in terms of (a) above and who satisfy the following criteria: c) The employer is satisfied that such a contractor has the potential to develop and qualify to be registered in that higher grade as determined in accordance with the provisions of the CIDB Specification for Social and Economic Deliverables in Construction Works Contracts; and d) The employer agrees to provide the financial, management or other support that is considered appropriate to enable the Contractor to successfully execute that contract.
5.1.1	Joint ventures are not permitted, as tenderers are already on a panel.
5.2	<p>Add the following:</p> <p>Accept that the Employer will not compensate the bidder for any costs incurred in attending interviews in the office of the Employer or the Employer's Agent (if required).</p>
5.6	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>Failure to acknowledge receipt of any addenda shall result in disqualification.</p> <p>It is the responsibility of the Tenderer to provide accurate and clear information on the attendance register or Purchase of Tender document register. The Employer's agent will not follow up on incorrect or unclear information provided.</p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CLAUSE	TENDER DATA
5.7	<p>The arrangements for a compulsory site clarification meeting are as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender. (Site clarification meeting is also referred to as site briefing session.)</p> <p>A compulsory clarification meeting and site visit will be held as follows: Location : Henkries WTW Date : 24 March 2026 Starting time : 13:00</p> <p>For a joint venture, one of the partners shall attend the compulsory clarification meeting.</p> <p>Confirmation of attendance will be recorded, on site, in the Site Inspection Certificate included in Section T2.1 of the Document.</p> <p>Tender documents will not be made available at the site visit or clarification meeting. Detail relating to the collection of tender documents is indicated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender (Section T1.1 of the document).</p> <p>Failure to fill out the attendance register and/or the "Site Inspection Certificate" shall result in a disqualification.</p> <p>A full-time employee of the respondent who is involved in the preparation of submissions shall sign the attendance list in the name of the respondent. An addendum will be issued to, and respondents will be evaluated from only from those respondents appearing on the attendance list.</p>
5.8	<p>Replace the contents of the clause with the following:</p> <p>Request clarification of the bid documents, if necessary, by notifying the Employer's Agent, as indicated in the Bid Notice and Invitation to Bid, at least seven (7) working days before the closing time stated in the Bid Data.</p>
5.9	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>The Contractor shall be responsible for affecting all insurance as required for the purposes of executing the Contract.</p>
5.10	<p>Tenderers are required to state the rates and currencies in South African Rand (ZAR).</p> <p>The Bidder must subcontract a minimum of 30% of the value of the contract to an EME or QSE/s that is a minimum 51% black owned. The total percentage of the contract value that is subcontracted will be determined during the construction stage, and penalties will be applied if not reached.</p> <p>The following evidence will be required during the construction phase:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">A signed subcontracting agreement stipulating the percentage to be subcontracted.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">CSD report/s for subcontractor/s.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">CIDB Registration for subcontractor/s where CIDB related works are subcontracted, each subcontractor must also be registered with the appropriate CIDB grading in accordance with the value of work to be undertaken by that subcontractor, or are capable of being so prior to the evaluation of submission, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the CIDB grading of this bid, in accordance with CIDB prescripts. Where the CIDB requirement for sub-contracted work is not met, this test for responsiveness has not been met.</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Proof of B-BBEE status for subcontractor/s.</p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CLAUSE	TENDER DATA
5.11	<p>Replace the last sentence of the clause with the following:</p> <p>To correct errors made, draw a line through the incorrect entry and write the correct entry above in black ink and place the full signatures of the authorised signatories next to the correct entry. Corrections in terms of price shall not be made by means of a correction fluid such as Tipp-Ex or a similar product.</p> <p>If correction fluid has been used on any specific item price, such an item will not be considered. No correction fluid may be used in a Bill of Quantities where prices are calculated to arrive at a total amount. If correction fluid has been used the bid as a whole will not be considered.</p> <p>Tampering with or taking the documents apart is strictly prohibited.</p>
5.12	<p>Add the following:</p> <p>All alternative tender offers shall be referred to in Section T2.2.1 – Alterations to Tender.</p> <p>Should the Tenderer wish to offer alternative designs and/or construction materials, he shall include with these Tender full details thereof, including a complete bill of quantities, formal design calculations, and full details of all alternative components proposed to be included in the Works. Failure to properly comply with this clause, thereby preventing the Employer and/or the Employer’s agent to properly assess the full implications of the alternative tender, is likely to disqualify the alternative offered from further consideration.</p> <p>No submission by the Contractor after award for additional payment or time for completion of Works relating to the alternative offer will be considered, the tendered rates submitted shall be considered to reflect the full and final cost implications of the alternative offer.</p>
5.13.1	<p>Parts of each tender offer communicated on paper shall be submitted as an original, plus one (1) copy.</p> <p>It is recommended that all pages be numbered.</p> <p>The tenderer is requested also to provide a PDF (soft) copy of the complete tender submission in electronic format on a flash disk and to include this in their tender submission.</p> <p>No claim will be entertained for tender price faults resulting from discrepancies, omissions or indistinct figures.</p> <p>All volumes are to be left intact in their original formats and no pages shall be removed or re-arranged.</p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CLAUSE	TENDER DATA
5.13.2	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>Only authorised signatories may sign the original and all copies of the bid offer where required in terms of 5.13.1</p> <p>State clearly in FORM 2.1.5 under T2.2 returnable documents and schedules, the authorised signatories that are liable on the behalf of the Tenderer, with proof from the employer and or company.</p> <p><u>Accept that failure to submit proof of authorisation to sign the bid shall result in a Bid Offer being regarded as non-responsive.</u></p> <p>In the case of a ONE-PERSON CONCERN submitting a bid, this shall be clearly stated.</p> <p>In case of a COMPANY submitting a bid, include a certified copy of the Certificate of Incorporation of such company, together with a resolution by its board of directors authorising a director or other official of the company to sign the documents on behalf of the company.</p> <p>In the case of a CLOSED CORPORATION submitting a bid, include a certified copy of the Founding Statement of such corporation, together with a resolution by all its members authorising a member or other official of the corporation to sign the documents on each member's behalf.</p> <p>In the case of a PARTNERSHIP submitting a bid, all the partners shall sign the documents, unless one partner or a group of partners has been authorised to sign on behalf of each partner, in which case proof of such authorisation/resolution by partners shall be included in the Bid.</p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

1. Bidders who do not adhere to those criteria listed below a PRE-QUALIFIER, will be disqualified immediately.

Responsiveness Criteria		Prequalifying Criteria	Applicable to this
			Tender
			(Y/N)
1	Fully completed and signed Standard Bidding Documents	Pre-Qualifier	Y
	· SBD Form 1		
	· SBD Form 4		
	· SBD Form 6.1		
Attendance of the Compulsory Clarification Session attended by the Bidder			
2	<p>CIDB registration and Grading</p> <p>The following tenderers who are registered with the CIDB, or are capable of being so registered prior to the evaluation of submissions, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Contractors who have a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered, or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) of 25 (7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, for a level 6 GB PE OR HIGHER are eligible to submit Tenders for this contract. <p>2- Contractors registered as potentially emerging enterprises with the CIDB who are registered in one contractor grading designation lower than that required in terms of (a) above and who satisfy the following criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the Employer is satisfied that such a contractor has the potential to develop and qualify to be registered in that higher grade as determined in accordance with the provisions of the CIDB Specification for Social and Economic Deliverables in Construction Works Contracts; and • the Employer agrees to provide the financial, management or other support that is considered appropriate to enable the contractor to successfully execute that contract. <p>3- Joint ventures are eligible to submit Tenders provided that:</p>	Pre-Qualifier	Y

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB within 10 days from the closing date of tenders; 2. the lead partner has a contractor grading designation in the 6 GB PE OR HIGHER class of construction work; and 3. The combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a 6 GB PE OR HIGHER class of construction work <p>The Employer may, in its discretion, subject to the provision of Section 4(1)(d) of the State Tender Board Act (Act 86 of 1968), condone any failure to comply with the foregoing condition.</p>		
3	Tenders to submit certified copy valid National Home Builders Registration Council (NHBRC) certificate.	Pre-Qualifier	Y
4	<p>Tenders must have two (02) of three (03) Professional registrations/ accreditations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. IOPSA (Institute of Plumbing South Africa). <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. ECA (Electrical Contractors Assiation SA). <p style="text-align: center;">OR</p> <p>Master Builder Association.</p>	Pre-Qualifier	Y
5	<p>The Bidder should be able to submit the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Certified copy of certificate of Incorporation if Bidder is a company or; • Certified copy of founding statement if Bidder is a closed corporation or; • Certified copy of Partnership agreement if Bidder is a partnership or; <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Certified copy of Identity document if Bidder is a one-man concern. 	Pre-Qualifier	Y

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

B. Bidders who do not adhere to the indicated response time for clarifications requested by the Employer will be deemed to be non-responsive and their submissions will not be evaluated further.

Responsiveness Criteria		Clarification Time	Applicable to this Tender (Y/N)
1	The Respondent submits a valid Tax Compliance Status PIN letter issued by the South African Revenue Services or has made arrangements to meet outstanding tax obligations. Respondents shall be registered and in good standing with the South African Revenue Services (SARS) and should be able to submit a valid tax compliance pin issued by SARS. Each party to a Consortium/Joint Venture should be able to submit a separate valid Tax Compliance Status PIN letter and attach it to the schedule.	7 days	Y
2	Respondents that provide a copy of latest Unemployment Insurance Fund (UIF) return (if not stated on the valid tax compliance pin)	7 days	Y
3	The Respondent has not abused the Employer's Supply Chain Management System or failed to perform on any previous contract and has been given written notice to this effect.	7 days	Y
4	The Respondent or any of its Directors/Shareholders is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector.	7 days	Y
5	The Employer will only enter into a formal contract with a respondent who is registered on the National Treasury Central Supplier Database (CSD). The submission of a full CSD report (not summary) is compulsory for any Respondent to be eligible to submit.	7 days	Y
6	The Respondent has completed the Declaration of Interest and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the Respondent's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the Employer or potentially compromise the submission process and persons in the employ of the state are permitted to submit bids or participate in the contract.	7 days	Y
7	The Respondent submits a valid B-BBEE Compliance Certificate issued by an Accredited Service Provider or Certified Sworn Affidavit.	7 days	Y
8	The Respondent submits an original (or certified copy) proof of residence or valid leasing agreement OR proof of municipality accounts in bidders' name or the entity applying OR Municipal state of account. - Not older than 3 months (Vaal Central Water reserves the right to conduct physical verification of premises).	7 days	Y

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

9	Only those Respondents that can provide Financial references, audited financial statements as required and with a bank rating of not less than a "C" can be considered for evaluation.	7 days	Y
10	Annexure 1: Acceptance of Bid conditions – to be duly completed and	7 days	Y

CLAUSE	TENDER DATA
5.13.5 5.15	<p>A two-envelope procedure is required.</p> <p>Refer to the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender (Section T1.1) for the Employer's address for delivery of tender offers and identification details to be shown on each tender offer package are:</p> <p>Location of tender box:</p> <p>Vaal Central Water: Vaal Gamagara (Northern Cape Region) Office Location: Delpportshoop, 8377. Postal Address: Private Bag X1, Delpportshoop, 8377. GPS Co-ordinates: S28 24.404' E24 16.078'</p> <p>Identification details: Tender number: VCW416/PSWTW/26 Title of tender: REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)</p> <p>Sealed tenders with the Tenderer's name and address and the endorsement "TENDER NO. VCW416/PSWTW/26" on the envelope, must be placed in the appropriate official tender box at</p>
5.13.5	The "ORIGINAL" and "COPY" are to be submitted as separate packages. The PDF soft copy on a USB Flash drive is to be submitted together with the "ORIGINAL" packages.
5.13.6	Telephonic, telegraphic, telex, facsimile or e-mailed tender offers shall NOT be accepted.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

5.13.7	Add the following Clause 5.13.7: Accept that all conditions, which are printed or written upon any stationary used by the Bidder for the purpose of or in connection with the submission of a bid offer for this Contract, which are in conflict with the conditions laid down in this document shall be waived, renounced and abandoned
--------	---

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CLAUSE	TENDER DATA
5.14	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>The Bidder is required to enter information in the following sections of the document:</p> <p>VOLUME 1 Section T2.2: Returnable Schedules</p> <p>VOLUME 2 Section C1.1: Form of Offer and Acceptance Section C1.2: Contract Data (Part 2) Section C1.3: Form of Guarantee Section C1.4: Health and Safety Agreement Form Section C2.2: Bill of Quantities Section C2.3: Summary of Schedules Section C2.4: Banking Details</p> <p>The above sections shall be signed by the Bidder (and witnesses where required). Individual pages should only be initialled by the successful Bidder and by the witnesses after acceptance by the Employer of the Bid Offer.</p> <p>The Bidder shall complete and sign the Form of Offer prior to the submission of a Bid Offer.</p> <p>The Schedule of Deviations (if applicable) shall be signed by the successful Tenderer after acceptance by the Employer of the Tender Offer.</p> <p>Accept that failure on the part of the Bidder to submit any of the Returnable Documents listed in section T2 within the period stipulated, may be just cause for the Employer to consider the Bid offer as being regarded as non-responsive.</p> <p>Accept that the Employer shall in the evaluation of bid offers take due account of the Bidder's past performance in the execution of similar engineering works of comparable magnitude, and the degree to which he possesses the necessary technical, financial and other resources to enable him to complete the Works successfully within the contract period. Satisfy the Employer and the Employer's Agent as to his ability to perform and complete the Works timeously, safely and with satisfactory quality, and furnish details in section T2.2.2 of contracts of a similar nature and magnitude which they have successfully executed in the past.</p> <p>Accept that the Employer is restricted in accordance with clause 5(1) of the Construction Regulations, 2014, to only appoint a contractor whom he is satisfied has the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the work safely.</p> <p>Accept that submitting inferior and inadequate information relating to health and safety shall be regarded as justifiable and compelling reasons not to accept the Bid Offer of the Bidder scoring the highest number of bid evaluation points.</p>
5.15	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>The closing time for submission of tender offers is as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.</p>
5.16	<p>VCW requires a validity period of (120 Business days) from closing date against this RFP, excluding the first day and including the last day. VCW may at any time prior to the expiry of the bid validity period, extend the above validity period by 60 days written notice in the VCW website and E-tender website, on the same terms and conditions. In that event, VCW will not require consent from the bidders, and bidders will not be required or permitted to amend any of their proposals. However, bidders are not obliged to extend the validity period. In the case where bidders are not in agreement with the validity extension, they must inform VCW in writing and their proposals will be considered non-responsive.</p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CLAUSE	TENDER DATA
5.16.2	<p>Add the following:</p> <p>It is understood that should the Bidder unilaterally withdraw their bid during the bid validity period, the Employer shall, without prejudice to any other rights available, be entitled to either accept a less favorable bid for the Works from those received, call for new bids, or otherwise make arrangements for the execution of the Works.</p> <p>In such cases, the Bidder shall, upon demand, reimburse the Employer for any additional costs incurred due to the adoption of these alternative measures. This includes the difference in cost between the withdrawn bid (as adjusted in accordance with Clause 6.9 of the Conditions of Bid) and the accepted less favorable bid, or the difference between the withdrawn bid (as corrected) and the cost of completing the Works by the Employer, as well as any other expenses the Employer may incur in completing the Works.</p>
5.18	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>Accept that if requested, the Bidder shall provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has bearing on the tender offer within 7 days of request. The Employer may, in its discretion, and subject to the provisions of Section 4(1)(d) of the State Tender Board Act 86 of 1968, condone any failure to comply with the foregoing condition.</p>
5.20	<p>The tenderer is required to submit with his tender a letter of intent from an approved insurer (attached on Form 2.1.12) undertaking to provide the Performance Bond to the format included in Volume 2: Part C1.3 of this procurement document. (See also GCC 2015: Clause 6.2 – Security.)</p> <p>Accept that if requested, the Tenderer shall within 7 days of the date upon which he is requested to do so, submit a full report from his banker as to his financial standing. The Employer may, in its discretion, and subject to the provisions of Section 4(1)(d) of the State Tender Board Act 86 of 1968, condone any failure to comply with the foregoing condition.</p> <p>Accept that the Employer or his agent reserves the right to approach the Bidder's banker or guarantor(s) as indicated in the bid document, or the bankers of each of the individual members of any joint venture that is constituted for purposes of this Contract, with a view to ascertaining whether the required guarantee will be furnished, and for purposes of ascertaining the financial strength of the Bidder or of the individual member of such venture.</p>
5.22	<p>Return all retained bid documents prior to the closing time for the submission of Bid Offers.</p>
5.23 (New clause)	<p>Add new clause:</p> <p>Accept that no Bidder shall make any attempt either directly or indirectly to canvass any of the Employer officials or the Employer's Agent in respect of his bid, after the opening of the bids but prior to the Employer arriving at a decision thereon.</p> <p>No Bidder shall make any attempt to obtain particulars of any relevant information, other than that disclosed at the opening of tenders.</p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CLAUSE	TENDER DATA
5.24 (New clause)	<p>Add new clause:</p> <p>Accept that the Employer is prohibited from awarding a bid to a person:</p> <p>a) Who is in the service of the State; or b) If that person is not a natural person, of which any director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder is a person in the service of the State; or c) A person who is an advisor or consultant contracted with the Employer or municipal entity.</p> <p>“In the service of the State” means to be –</p> <p>a) A member of –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • any Municipal Council; • any provincial legislature; or the National Assembly or the National Council of Provinces; <p>b) A member of the board of directors of any municipal entity; c) An official of any municipality or municipal entity; d) An employee of any national or provincial department; e) Provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999); f) A member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.</p>
5.25 (New clause)	<p>Add new clause:</p> <p>Accept that the notes to the Employer’s annual financial statements must disclose particulars of any award of more than R 2 000 to a person who is a spouse, child or parent of a person in the service of the state (defined in clause 5.24), or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months, including –</p> <p>a) The name of that person; b) The capacity in which that person is in the service of the state; and c) The amount of the award.</p> <p>In order to give effect to the above, the questionnaire for the declaration of interests in the bid of persons in service of the state in Section T2.2 must be completed.</p>
6	THE EMPLOYER’S UNDERTAKINGS
6.1	<p>Replace the contents of the clause with the following:</p> <p>The Employer will respond to requests for clarification received up to seven (7) working days before the tender closing time and notify all Bidders who collected procurement documents within two (2) working days of the same date.</p>
6.2	The employer shall issue addenda until four (4) working days before tender closing time.
6.4	Bids will be opened immediately after the closing time for bids, at the same venue. The name of each tenderer and their bid price will be read out and recorded.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

6.8	<p>Test for responsiveness:</p> <p>Bids will be evaluated in accordance with the new Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2022, using 80/20 preference points system as prescribed in the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (PPPFA, Act 5 of 2000. The lowest acceptable bid will score 80 points for price and a maximum of 20 points will be awarded for the specific goals. The maximum of tender evaluation points awarded for Functionality (Quality) is 100 points.</p> <p>Vaal Central reserves the right not to appoint the lowest bid.</p>
CLAUSE	TENDER DATA
6.10	<p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>Claims arising after submission of tender</p> <p>No claim for any extras arising out of any doubt or obscurity as to the true intent and meaning of anything shown on the Contract Drawings or contained in the Conditions of Contract, Scope of Work and Pricing Data, will be admitted by the Employer after the submission of any tender and the Tenderer shall be deemed to have:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Inspected the Contract Drawings and read and fully understood the Conditions of Contract. b) Read and fully understood the whole text of the Scope of Work and Pricing Data and thoroughly acquainted himself with the nature of the works proposed and generally of all matters which may influence the Contract. c) Visited the site of the proposed works, carefully examined existing conditions, the means of access to the site, the conditions under which the work is to be done, and acquainted himself with any limitations or restrictions that may be imposed by the Municipal or other Authorities in regard to access and transport of materials, plant and equipment to and from the site and made the necessary provisions for any additional costs involved thereby. d) Requested the Employer or his duly authorised agent to make clear the actual requirements of anything shown on the Contract Drawings or anything contained in the Scope of Work and Pricing Data, the exact meaning or interpretation of which is not clearly intelligible to the Tenderer. e) Received any Addenda to the tender documents which have been issued in accordance with the Employer's Supply Chain Management Policy. <p>Before submission of any tender, the Tenderer should check the number of pages, and if any are found to be missing or duplicated, or the figures or writing indistinct, or if the Pricing Data contain any obvious errors, the Tenderer must apply to the Employer's agent at once to have the same rectified, as no liability will be admitted by the Employer in respect of errors in any tender due to the foregoing.</p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

6.11.1	<p>The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is Method 4: Financial offer, quality and preference.</p> <p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>Price Analysis</p> <p>Vaal Central Water uses a Financial Tolerance Range (also referred to as standard deviation) to assess the reasonableness of tender prices relative to the consultant's estimate. This range assists in eliminating bid prices that are deemed excessively high or low. Prices falling outside the tolerance range (-20% to +20%) will be deemed non-responsive. The higher limit ensures Vaal Central Water does not pay more than the service or goods are worth, while the lower limit mitigates the risk of incomplete work or subsequent price increases due to under-pricing.</p> <p>Vaal Central reserves the right not to appoint the lowest bid.</p>
--------	--

[Signature Box]

Contractor

[Signature Box]

Witness 1

[Signature Box]

Witness 2

[Signature Box]

Employer

[Signature Box]

Witness 1

[Signature Box]

Witness 2

CLAUSE	TENDER DATA																		
6.11.5	<p>The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is method 4 (Financial offer, quality and preference).</p> $T_{EV} = f_1 (N_{FO} + N_P) + f_2 N_Q$ <p>Where:</p> <p>f_1 & f_2 are fractions,</p> <p>f_1 equals 1 minus f_2; and the value of $f_2 = 0.5$</p> <p>N_{FO} → is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for the <u>Financial Offer</u> made in accordance with SANS ISO 10845-3: 2022 Ed2 clause 6.11.7, (where N_{FO} is a maximum of 80 points);</p> <p>N_P → is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for <u>Preference points claimed for specific goals</u> in accordance with SANS ISO 10845-3: 2022 Ed 2 clause 6.11.8, (where N_P is a maximum of 20 points);</p> <p>N_Q → is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for <u>Functionality (Quality)</u> in accordance with SANS ISO 10845-3:2022 Ed 2 clause 6.11.9, (where N_Q is a maximum of 100 points).</p> <p><u>Functionality (Quality)</u> will be calculated as follows: $N_Q = 100 \times S_O / M_S$</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>S_O → is the score for quality allocated to the submission under consideration;</p> <p>M_S → is the maximum possible score for quality in respect of a submission</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>For example, if a Tenderer scores the following: 75 points for pricing (N_{FO}) out of 90; 6 points for preferencing (N_P) out of 10; 88 points for functionality (Quality) out of 100 And the fractions are f_1 equals f_2 equals 0,5</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Where the weights are:</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Example values scored</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Total points for the financial offer (N_{FO}) → 90</td> <td style="text-align: center;">75</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total points for preferencing (N_P) → 10</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Maximum possible score for quality (M_S) → 100</td> <td style="text-align: center;">S_O → 128</td> </tr> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Calculation: $T_{EV} = f_1 (N_{FO} + N_P) + f_2 N_Q$</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Example of calculation</th> </tr> <tr> <td>Where: $f_1 \times (N_{FO} + N_P)$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">$0.5 \times (75 + 6) = 40.5$</td> </tr> <tr> <td>$N_Q = 100 \times S_O / M_S$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">$88/100 \times 100 = 88$</td> </tr> <tr> <td>And Where: $f_2 \times N_Q$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">$0.5 \times 88 = 44$</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total Tender evaluation points (T_{EV}) → 100</td> <td style="text-align: center;">$40.5 + 44 = \mathbf{84.5}$</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Where the weights are:	Example values scored	Total points for the financial offer (N_{FO}) → 90	75	Total points for preferencing (N_P) → 10	6	Maximum possible score for quality (M_S) → 100	S_O → 128	Calculation: $T_{EV} = f_1 (N_{FO} + N_P) + f_2 N_Q$	Example of calculation	Where: $f_1 \times (N_{FO} + N_P)$	$0.5 \times (75 + 6) = 40.5$	$N_Q = 100 \times S_O / M_S$	$88/100 \times 100 = 88$	And Where: $f_2 \times N_Q$	$0.5 \times 88 = 44$	Total Tender evaluation points (T_{EV}) → 100	$40.5 + 44 = \mathbf{84.5}$
Where the weights are:	Example values scored																		
Total points for the financial offer (N_{FO}) → 90	75																		
Total points for preferencing (N_P) → 10	6																		
Maximum possible score for quality (M_S) → 100	S_O → 128																		
Calculation: $T_{EV} = f_1 (N_{FO} + N_P) + f_2 N_Q$	Example of calculation																		
Where: $f_1 \times (N_{FO} + N_P)$	$0.5 \times (75 + 6) = 40.5$																		
$N_Q = 100 \times S_O / M_S$	$88/100 \times 100 = 88$																		
And Where: $f_2 \times N_Q$	$0.5 \times 88 = 44$																		
Total Tender evaluation points (T_{EV}) → 100	$40.5 + 44 = \mathbf{84.5}$																		

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CLAUSE	TENDER DATA
6.11.7	<p>The score for financial offers using the following formula:</p> $N_{Fo} = W_1 \times A$ <p>Where:</p> <p>N_{Fo} → is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer;</p> <p>The financial offer is scored using formula 2 (option 2) in Table 1 where the value of W1 is equal to 80 where the financial value inclusive of VAT of all responsive tenders received has a value below of R50 000 000,00.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>W1 equals 90 where the financial value inclusive of VAT of all responsive tenders received has a value in excess of R50 000 000,00.</p> <p>AND</p> $A = \left(1 - \frac{P - P_m}{P_m}\right) \quad (\text{As per Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2022})$ <p>P is the comparative offer of the tender offer under consideration; P_m is the comparative offer of the most favorable comparative offer</p>
6.11.8	<p>Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2022, will be used to evaluate this proposal as per the applicable threshold value.</p> <p>Bid proposals will be evaluated based on the 80/20 preference points system in accordance with the PPPFA Act (Act no. 5 of 2000). Where a maximum of 80 points will be awarded in respect of price and a maximum of 20 points will be awarded for specific goals.</p> <p>In terms of Regulation 4(2) and 5(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the tenderer's goals claimed as per Table 1 below. The tenderer goals claimed must be supported by proof / documentation as per Table 2 and the special conditions of this tender where applicable.</p> <p>"Specific goals" means specific goals as contemplated in section 2(1)(d) of the PPPFA Act which may include contracting with persons, or categories of persons, historically disadvantaged by unfair discrimination on the basis of race, gender and disability including the implementation of programmes of the Reconstruction of Development Programme as published in <i>Government Gazette</i> No. 16085 date 23 November 1994.</p> <p>"Ownership" means the percentage of ownership and control, exercised by individuals within an enterprise.</p> <p>"Disability" means, in respect of a person, a permanent impairment of a physical, intellectual, or sensory function, which results in restricted, or lack of, ability to perform an activity in the manner, or within the range, considered normal for a human being.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. A blind person (in terms of the Blind Persons Act, 1968 (Act no.26 of 1968); ii. A deaf person, whose hearing is impaired to such an extent that he/she cannot use it as a primary means of communication; iii. A person who, as a result of permanent disability, requires a wheelchair, calliper or crutch to assist him/her in moving from one place or another; iv. A person who requires an artificial limb; or v. A person who suffers from a mental illness (in terms of the Mental Health Act, 1973 (Act no. 18 of 1973).

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CLAUSE	TENDER DATA
--------	-------------

6.11.8
(continued)

"Youth" means, in respect of a person younger than 35 years of age.

Women, disability, and youth will be measured by calculating the pro-rata percentage of ownership of the bidding company which meets the criterion. E.g., Company A has five shareholders each of whom owns 20% of the company. Three of the five shareholders meet the criterion, i.e. they are women/disability/youth. Therefore, this bidder will obtain 60% of the points allowable for this goal.

The number of points for **N_p** will be capped at a maximum of 20, as outlined in Table 1 below, in accordance with the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2022. The points awarded will be based on the Tenderer's specific objectives, as detailed in the table below.

Failure on the part of a bidder to submit proof of documentation required in terms of this tender to claim for specific goals with the bid will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed and will not be allocated.

Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.

(Note to organs of state: Where either the 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system is applicable, corresponding points must also be indicated as such.

Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (80/20 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
---	---	---	--	--

Categories of specific goals	Requirements				
Blacks and people who had no franchise on national elections before 1994 constitution (more than 50% ownership)	Certified ID copy and CIPC registration/ CSD report	3	2		
Women (more than 50% ownership)	Certified ID copy and CIPC registration/ CSD report	2	1		
	Or				

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

6.11.9 (continued)	The quality criteria and maximum score with respect to each of the criteria are as follows:	
	Technical Evaluation Criteria - Functionality (Quality)	
	Description of Evaluation Criteria	Points
	1.Company Experience in the applicable class of works (Attach Appointment letters / Purchase orders, completion certificates and reference letters COMPULSORY) with contactable references	
	Demonstrate company experience in Projects that relates to Upgrading/Refurbishment of building structures and building refurbishment works, completed in the last 10 years with project value of more than R 10 million per project a) 4 or more Projects – 60 Points b) 3 Projects – 45 Points c) 2 Projects – 30 Points d) 1 Project – 15 Points <i>N.B: VCWB reserves the right to verify references provided</i>	MAX60
	2. Expertise of personnel doing site supervision, related to this project (Attach CV and qualification certificates)	
	a) Contract/Project Manager with a registration at ECSA/SACPCMP as well as with in the building industry with more than 10 years of relevant experience – 10 Points b) Contract/Project Manager with in the building industry with between 5 and 10 years of relevant experience – 5 Points c) Site foreman/team leader with more than 10 years of relevant experience in the building industry – 10 Points d) Site foreman/team leader with between 5 to 10 years of relevant experience in the building industry – 5 Points	MAX20
	3.Occupational Health & Safety Plan	
	Detailed description of Health & Safety Plan that is site specific and construction procedure related	MAX5
	4.Methodology and Programme	
	Bidders are required to provide a brief description of their methodology and proposed approach indicating the understanding of the scope of work and the expected deliverables for this Project. Bidders are also required to provide a proposed Programme in a Gantt Chart format	MAX10
	5.Organogram	
Bidders are required to provide a organogram of the project team that will be used on this project	MAX5	
Total Points	100	

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

6.11.9 (continued)	<p>Functionality refers to the Tenderer's technical capability, as demonstrated by their experience, to deliver the required product in line with the specified standards of quality, reliability, and performance.</p> <p>The Bidder (and or together with the Bidders' subcontractor) must meet the minimum requirements outlined in the functionality criteria and achieve a minimum score of 75% which equates to 88 points (SO) out of a possible 100 points (Ms) for Functionality. An overall minimum threshold of 88 (SO) points out of a total of 100 (Ms) must be achieved for the tender to be eligible. Bids scoring below 88 points (SO) will be deemed technically unacceptable and will not progress to further evaluation.</p> <p>Bidders that lease plant or equipment may use more than 1 service provider for the supply of the respective plant or equipment.</p> <p>Bidders intending to use a specialist subcontractor for scoring must include supporting details about the subcontractor, along with a letter of intent to engage their services, in the bid submission. If a bidder relies on the subcontractor's functionality score, they are required to employ that subcontractor for the project if awarded the contract, or to use a similar approved subcontractor who meets or exceeds the functionality score of the initially proposed subcontractor. Furthermore, any pricing included in the bidding documentation for specialist services will be fixed and binding throughout the duration of the contract.</p> <p>See the T2 returnable annexure for applicable documents with details on point allocation for the sub-criteria.</p> <p>The minimum number of evaluation points required for functionality (quality) is 88 out of 100.</p>
-----------------------	--

[Signature Box]

Contractor

[Signature Box]

Witness 1

[Signature Box]

Witness 2

[Signature Box]

Employer

[Signature Box]

Witness 1

[Signature Box]

Witness 2

6.11.9
 (continued)

This score of 88 points will be converted into a score out of 100 using the following formula:

$$N_Q = 100 \times S_0 / M_s$$

Where:

- $N_Q \rightarrow$ is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for the functionality offered;
- $S_0 \rightarrow$ is the score for functionality criteria (6.11.9) allocated to the submission under consideration
- $M_s \rightarrow$ is the maximum possible score for functionality criteria (100).

The minimum required evaluation points for functionality (quality) are 88 out of 100, which is equivalent to a minimum score of 75 out of 100 (rounded to the nearest whole number).

The prompts for judgment and the associated scores used in the evaluation of quality shall be as follows:

Each evaluation criteria will be assessed in terms of five indicators – no response, poor, satisfactory, good and very good. Scores of 0, 40, 70, 90 or 100 will be allocated to no response, poor, satisfactory, good and very good, respectively.

Score	Rating	Qualitative indicator or prompt for judgement		
		Example 1 (Proposed Organization and staffing)	Example 2 (methodology and & program)	Example 3 (Knowledge of issues pertinent to the project)
0	No response	Failed to provide information.	Failed to provide information.	Failed to provide information.
40	Poor	The organization chart is sketchy, the staffing plan is weak in important areas. There is no clarity in the allocation of tasks and responsibilities.	The technical approach and/or methodology is poor/is unlikely to satisfy project objectives or requirements. The tenderer has misunderstood certain aspects of the scope of work and does not deal with the critical aspects of the project.	Key staff have limited experience with issues pertinent to the project
70	Satisfactory	The organizational chart is complete and detailed, and the technical level and composition of the staffing arrangements are adequate.	The approach is generic and not tailored to address the specific project objectives and methodology. The approach does not adequately deal with the critical characteristics of the project. The quality plan, the manner in which risk is to be managed, etc. is too generic.	Key staff have reasonable experience with issues pertinent to the project.
90	Good	Besides attaining the "satisfactory" rating, staff are well-balanced, i.e. they show good co-ordination, complementary skills, clear and defined duties and responsibilities. Some members of the project team have worked together before on limited occasions.	The approach is specifically tailored to address the specific project objectives and methodology and is sufficiently flexible to accommodate changes that might occur during execution. The quality plan and approach to managing risk, etc. is specifically tailored to the critical characteristics of the project.	Key staff have extensive experience with issues pertinent to the project.
100	Very good	Besides attaining the "good" rating, the proposed team is well-integrated and several members have worked together extensively in the past.	Besides attaining the "good" rating, the important issues are approached in an innovative and efficient way, indicating that the tenderer has outstanding knowledge of state-of-the-art approaches. The approach paper details ways to improve the project outcomes and the quality of the outputs.	Key staff have outstanding experience with issues pertinent to the project.

The scores of each of the evaluators will be averaged, weighted and then totalled to obtain the final score for quality.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CLAUSE	TENDER DATA
6.13	<p>Tender offers will only be accepted if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the Tenderer is registered on the Central Supplier Database (CSD) for the South African government (see https://secure.csd.gov.za/) unless it is a foreign supplier with no local registered entity; b) the Tenderer is in good standing with SARS according to the Central Supplier Database; c) the Tenderer submits a letter of intent from an approved insurer undertaking to provide the Performance guarantee to the format included in Part C1.3 of this procurement document; d) the Tenderer is registered with the Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) in an appropriate Contractor grading designation; e) the Tenderer or any of its directors/shareholders is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; f) the Tenderer has not: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i) abused the Employer’s Supply Chain Management System; or ii) failed to perform on any previous contract and has been given a written notice to this effect; g) the Tenderer has completed the Compulsory Declaration and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact the Tenderer’s ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially compromise the tender process; h) the Tenderer is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer; i) the employer is reasonably satisfied that the Tenderer has in terms of the Construction Regulations, 2014, issued in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (85/1993), the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the work safely. <p>Objective Criteria</p> <p>Vaal Central Water shall apply objective criteria in accordance with the PPPFA. Rotation of suppliers for tenders will be done on the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Aggregate value of R250 million (inclusive of all taxes) awarded. b) Where an award to be made to the supplier results in the cumulative value exceeding the rotation threshold for bids, that award can be made which will constitute the last award to the supplier in the financial year. c) As its objective criteria, Vaal Central Water shall therefore not award to a Bidder that scores the highest points, if such Bidder has already exceeded the rotation threshold for bids. <p>In making the determination on the aggregate value of work awarded to a supplier, Vaal Central Water shall consider the supplier’s relations and as such, where Vaal Central Water had awarded work to entities and/or persons that are related and/or inter-related to the supplier, the value of such awards shall be used as a measure of assessing the aggregate value of the work awarded to the supplier.</p>
6.16	<p>Replace the contents of the clause with the following:</p> <p>Notice of non-acceptance of bid will not be sent to individual unsuccessful Bidders. Particulars of the accepted bid can be obtained from the Employer’s Agent.</p>
6.17	<p>The successful Bidder shall receive one copy of the contract signed by all parties.</p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

**REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
(NBWSS)**

SECTION T1.3

STANDARD CONDITIONS OF TENDER

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

T1.3 STANDARD CONDITIONS OF TENDER

The conditions of tender are governed by the latest edition of SANS ISO 10845-3:2022 (Ed 2), titled "Construction Procurement – Part 3: Standard Conditions of Tender," as referenced in the Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) Act, 2000 (Act No. 38 of 2000).

This standard includes specific references to the Tender Data, which will take precedence in the event of any ambiguity or inconsistency between the Tender Data and the provisions of SANS ISO 10845-3:2022 Ed 2.

While this document does not include the full text of the standard, the relevant edition is available for purchase at the Contractor's expense from the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS), Private Bag X191, Pretoria, 0001. Alternatively, the standard may be obtained online from the SABS website at <https://store.sabs.co.za> or directly via this link: <https://store.sabs.co.za/sans-10845-3-2022-ed-2-00.html>.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

**REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
(NBWSS)**

PART T2:

RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS AND SCHEDULES

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

INDEX

Section	Description	Page No
SECTION T2.1	RETURNABLE SCHEDULES REQUIRED FOR BID EVALUATION PURPOSES	T2.1-1
SECTION T2.2	OTHER DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR BID EVALUATION PURPOSES	T2.2-1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
(NBWSS)

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**PART A
 INVITATION TO BID**

YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO BID FOR REQUIREMENTS OF VAAL CENTRAL WATER					
BID NUMBER:	VCW416/PSWTW/26	CLOSING DATE:	15 April 2026	CLOSING TIME:	12:00
DESCRIPTION	REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)				
THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER WILL BE REQUIRED TO FILL IN AND SIGN A WRITTEN CONTRACT FORM (SBD7).					

BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MAY BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT:

Vaal Central Water
 Delportshoop
 8377
Postal Address: Private Bag X1, Delportshoop, 8377

SUPPLIER INFORMATION

NAME OF BIDDER					
POSTAL ADDRESS					
STREET ADDRESS					
TELEPHONE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
CELLPHONE NUMBER					
FACSIMILE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
E-MAIL ADDRESS					
VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER					
		TCS PIN:		OR	CSD No:
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE [TICK APPLICABLE BOX]		<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No		B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL SWORN AFFIDAVIT <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
IF YES, WHO WAS THE CERTIFICATE ISSUED BY?					
AN ACCOUNTING OFFICER AS CONTEMPLATED IN THE CLOSE CORPORATION ACT (CCA) AND NAME THE APPLICABLE IN THE TICK BOX		<input type="checkbox"/>	AN ACCOUNTING OFFICER AS CONTEMPLATED IN THE CLOSE CORPORATION ACT (CCA)		
		<input type="checkbox"/>	A VERIFICATION AGENCY ACCREDITED BY THE SOUTH AFRICAN ACCREDITATION SYSTEM (SANAS)		
		<input type="checkbox"/>	A REGISTERED AUDITOR		
		NAME:			

[A B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE/SWORN AFFIDAVIT (FOR EMEs& QSEs) MUST BE SUBMITTED IN ORDER TO QUALIFY FOR PREFERENCE POINTS FOR B-BBEE]

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF]	ARE YOU A FOREIGN-BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No [IF YES ANSWER PART B:3 BELOW]
SIGNATURE OF BIDDER		DATE
CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED (Attach proof of authority to sign this bid; e.g. resolution of directors, etc.)			
TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED		TOTAL BID PRICE (ALL INCLUSIVE)	

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO:		TECHNICAL INFORMATION MAY BE DIRECTED TO:	
DEPARTMENT/ PUBLIC ENTITY	Vaal Central Water	COMPANY	Vaal Central Water
CONTACT PERSON	Mr T Kheane Or Mr L Moeketsi	CONTACT PERSON	Mr Aphumle Mnyaka
TELEPHONE NUMBER	051 403 0800	TELEPHONE NUMBER	051 403 0800
E-MAIL ADDRESS	thatok@vcwater.co.za or leratom@vcwater.co.za	E-MAIL ADDRESS	aphumlem@vcwater.co.za

PART B TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

1. BID SUBMISSION:
<p>1.1. BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION.</p> <p>1.2. ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED-(NOT TO BE RE-TYPED) OR ONLINE</p> <p>1.3. BIDDERS MUST REGISTER ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD) TO UPLOAD MANDATORY INFORMATION NAMELY: (BUSINESS REGISTRATION/ DIRECTORSHIP/ MEMBERSHIP/IDENTITY NUMBERS; TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS; AND BANKING INFORMATION FOR VERIFICATION PURPOSES). B-BBEE CERTIFICATE OR SWORN AFFIDAVIT FOR B-BBEE MUST BE SUBMITTED TO BIDDING INSTITUTION.</p> <p>1.4. WHERE A BIDDER IS NOT REGISTERED ON THE CSD, MANDATORY INFORMATION NAMELY: (BUSINESS REGISTRATION/ DIRECTORSHIP/ MEMBERSHIP/IDENTITY NUMBERS; TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS MAY NOT BE SUBMITTED WITH THE BID DOCUMENTATION. B-BBEE CERTIFICATE OR SWORN AFFIDAVIT FOR B-BBEE MUST BE SUBMITTED TO BIDDING INSTITUTION.</p> <p>1.5. THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT 2000 AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER LEGISLATION OR SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.</p>
2. TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS
<p>2.1 BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.</p> <p>2.2 BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VIEW THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.</p> <p>2.3 APPLICATION FOR TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) OR PIN MAY ALSO BE MADE VIA E-FILING. IN ORDER TO USE THIS PROVISION, TAXPAYERS WILL NEED TO REGISTER WITH SARS AS E-FILERS THROUGH THE WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA.</p> <p>2.4 BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) TOGETHER WITH THE BID.</p> <p>2.5 IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED, EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE PROOF OF TCS / PIN / CSD NUMBER.</p> <p>2.6 WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.</p>
3. QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS
<p>3.1. IS THE BIDDER A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO</p> <p>3.2. DOES THE BIDDER HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO</p> <p>3.3. DOES THE BIDDER HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO</p> <p>3.4. DOES THE BIDDER HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA? <input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO</p> <p>IF THE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN, IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO OBTAIN A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS / TAX COMPLIANCE SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 ABOVE.</p>

NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE BID INVALID.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

SBD 4

BIDDER'S DISCLOSURE

1. PURPOSE OF THE FORM

Any person (natural or juristic) may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In line with the principles of transparency, accountability, impartiality, and ethics as enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa and further expressed in various pieces of legislation, it is required for the bidder to make this declaration in respect of the details required hereunder.

Where a person/s is listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters and / or the List of Restricted Suppliers, that person will automatically be disqualified from the bid process.

2. BIDDER'S DECLARATION

2.1 Is the bidder, or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest¹ in the enterprise, employed by the state? **YES/NO**

2.1.1 If so, furnish particulars of the names, individual identity numbers, and, if applicable, state employee numbers of sole proprietor/ directors / trustees / shareholders / members/ partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise, in table below.

Full Name	Identity Number	Name of State institution

¹ the power, by one person or a group of persons holding the majority of the equity of an enterprise, alternatively, the person/s having the deciding vote or power to influence or to direct the course and decisions of the enterprise.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

2.2 Do you, or any person connected with the bidder, have a relationship with any person who is employed by the procuring institution? **YES/NO**

2.2.1 If so, furnish particulars:
.....
.....

2.3 Does the bidder or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise have any interest in any other related enterprise whether or not they are bidding for this contract? **YES/NO**

2.3.1 If so, furnish particulars:
.....
.....

3. DECLARATION

I, the undersigned, (name)..... in submitting the accompanying bid, do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

- 3.1 I have read and I understand the contents of this disclosure;
- 3.2 I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this disclosure is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
- 3.3 The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium² will not be construed as collusive bidding.
- 3.4 In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications, prices, including methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices, market allocation, the intention or decision to submit or not to submit the bid, bidding with the intention not to win the bid and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
- 3.4 The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 3.5 There have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements made by the bidder with any official of the procuring institution in relation to this procurement process prior to and during the bidding process except to provide clarification on the bid submitted where so required by the institution; and the bidder was not involved in the drafting of the specifications or terms of reference for this bid.

² Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

3.6 I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

I CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IN PARAGRAPHS 1, 2 and 3 ABOVE IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY REJECT THE BID OR ACT AGAINST ME IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPH 6 OF PFMA SCM INSTRUCTION 03 OF 2021/22 ON PREVENTING AND COMBATING ABUSE IN THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....
Signature Date

.....
Position Name of bidder

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022

This preference form must form part of all tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE TENDER AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:
- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
 - the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 **To be completed by the organ of state**
(delete whichever is not applicable for this tender).

- a) The applicable preference point system for this tender is the **80/20** preference point system.
- b) **80/20** preference point system will be applicable in this tender. The lowest/ highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the accurate system once tenders are received.

1.3 Points for this tender (even in the case of a tender for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) Specific Goals.

1.4 **To be completed by the organ of state:**

The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	
SPECIFIC GOALS	
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100

1.5 Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.

1.6 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **“tender”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;
- (b) **“price”** means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (c) **“rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;
- (d) **“tender for income-generating contracts”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
- (e) **“the Act”** means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

3. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

3.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right) \text{ or } P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right)$$

Where

- P_s = Points scored for price of tender under consideration
- P_t = Price of tender under consideration
- P_{min} = Price of lowest acceptable tender

3.2. FORMULAE FOR DISPOSAL OR LEASING OF STATE ASSETS AND INCOME GENERATING PROCUREMENT

3.2.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$P_s = 80 \left(1 + \frac{P_t - P_{max}}{P_{max}} \right) \text{ or } P_s = 90 \left(1 + \frac{P_t - P_{max}}{P_{max}} \right)$$

Where

- P_s = Points scored for price of tender under consideration
- P_t = Price of tender under consideration
- P_{max} = Price of highest acceptable tender

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

- 4.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:
- 4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—
- (a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or
 - (b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system,
- then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.

(Note to organs of state: Where either the 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system is applicable, corresponding points must also be indicated as such.)

Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)

CATEGORIES OF PEOPLE HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED INDIVIDUALS	Requirements	Number of points (80/20 system)
Blacks and people who had no franchise on national elections before 1994 constitution (more than 50% ownership)	Certified ID copy and CIPC registration/ CSD report	3
Women (more than 50% ownership) Or Youth (more than 50% ownership) Or People with disability (more than 50% ownership)	Certified ID copy and CIPC registration/ CSD report Certified ID copy and CIPC registration/ CSD report Medical report sanctioned by qualified professional and CIPC registration/ CSD report	2
Located in a specific local area of supply for work to be done Free State and Northern Cape Provinces	Official Municipal Rates Statement which is in the name of the bidder Or Valid Lease agreement which is in the name of the bidder (accompanied by owners Official Municipal Rates Statement)	10

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CATEGORIES OF PEOPLE HISTORICALLY DISADVANTAGED INDIVIDUALS	Requirements	Number of points (80/20 system)	CATEGORIES OF RDP GOALS				
	Or Permission to Occupy from Local Chief in the case of Rural areas which is in the name of the bidder						
Promotion of BBBEE companies	Sworn affidavits/ CIPC/ BBBEE certificate	5	BBBEE level	1	2	3	4+
			Points (80/20)	5	2	0	0
			Please tick applicable column				
Total Points							

DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

4.3. Name of company/firm.....

4.4. Company registration number:

4.5. TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- One-person business/sole propriety
- Close corporation
- Public Company
- Personal Liability Company
- (Pty) Limited
- Non-Profit Company
- State Owned Company

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

4.6. I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person’s conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

..... SIGNATURE(S) OF TENDERER(S)
SURNAME AND NAME:
DATE:
ADDRESS:
.....
.....

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

PART C3

SCOPE OF WORK

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK

CONTENTS

PAGE

C3.1	DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS	C3.1-1
C3.2	STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS	C3.2-1
C3.3	PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS	C3.3-1
C3.4	PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS	C3.4.1
C3.5	OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY SPECIFICATION & BASELINE RISK ASSESSMENT.....	C3.5.1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

SECTION C3.1

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

SECTION C3.1

DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The **Namakwa Regional Water Supply Scheme Refurbishment Project** is a government-funded initiative aimed at upgrading aging and deteriorating water supply infrastructure in the Northern Cape Province of South Africa. This includes pump stations, water treatment works, reservoirs, buildings, and associated facilities that are critical to ensuring water delivery and functionality. The project is a key priority due to the scheme's age, lack of maintenance, and the urgent need for rehabilitation to improve service delivery and operational safety.

This refurbishment project is vital for ensuring the long-term functionality and sustainability of the Namakwa Regional Water Supply Scheme. By addressing both water infrastructure and building facilities, the project aims to improve water security and operational efficiency in the region, directly benefiting the communities and industries reliant on this critical resource.

Background and Purpose:

- The original NRWSS infrastructure, constructed in 1973, has exceeded its 40-year design life, making refurbishment necessary.
- The scheme supplies potable water to eight communities in the Springbok area and surrounding towns, as well as some copper mines.
- The project is funded by the Department of Water and Sanitation's Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant (RBIG) and implemented by the Vaal Central Water Board (VCWB), with BVi Consulting Engineers acting as the engineering consultant

1. Objective:

- Refurbish water delivery systems and associated facilities.
- Enhance operational efficiency, reduce maintenance costs, and improve safety standards.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

2. Scope of Refurbishment:

- Refurbishment includes structural, mechanical, and electrical upgrades to buildings, pump stations, reservoirs, and water treatment works.
- Specific building facilities targeted for refurbishment include:
 - **Orange River Pump Station**
 - **Henkriesmond Pump Station**
 - **Henkries Water Treatment Works (WTW)**
 - **Doringwater Booster Pump Station**
 - **Henkries Housing Facility**
 - **Doringwater Housing Facility**

3. Scope of Works:

- Detailed refurbishment activities for each location (e.g., painting, crack repairs, installation of new equipment, and concrete works).
- Exclusions include hazardous material removal (e.g., asbestos), roof replacements, and unspecified works.

3.1. Orange River Facility

3.1.1 Buildings:

- Painting and varnishing interior and exterior walls, floors, handrails, and steel components.
- Replacement of damaged windows, cisterns etc.

3.2. Henkriesmond Building Facilities

3.2.1 Buildings:

- Refurbishment of the security office, pump station, and substation.
- Crack repairs, painting, and replacement of windows, ceilings, doors, and plumbing fixtures.
- Installation of new geysers and hand wash basins.

3.3. Henkries Water Treatment Works (WTW)

3.3.1 Buildings:

- Comprehensive refurbishment of various rooms and stores: conference room, offices, laboratory, electrical room, reception, and ablution facilities.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- Replacement of PVC floor tiles, ceilings, and wall tiles.
- Installation of new plumbing, including hand wash basins, WC's, and urinals.

3.4. Doringwater Building facilities

3.4.1 Buildings:

- Painting and crack sealing of interior and exterior walls.
- Replacing damaged doors, windows, ceilings, and plumbing fixtures.
- Installation of geysers, PVC floor tiles, and epoxy floor paint.

3.5 Henkries and Doringwater Housing Facility

3.5.1 External and Internal Walls, Ceilings, Floors, and Roofs

- **Wall Repairs and Painting:** Fix cracks on external and internal painted walls
- **Ceiling Preparation and Painting:** Prepare Rhino or Nutec ceilings and paint.
- **Floor Tiling:** Remove existing vinyl (VA) tiles; lay new Nevis Grey Shiny glazed porcelain floor tiles (Grade A) with adhesive and tinted grout, non-slip variant for wet areas like bathrooms.
- **Wall Tiling:** Remove existing 150 x 150 mm wall tiles; lay new Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 200 x 6.5 mm glazed porcelain wall tiles (Grade A) with adhesive and tinted grout.
- **Skirtings:** Remove existing 76 x 19 mm Meranti or PVC skirtings; install new 76 x 19 mm Meranti skirtings with 19 mm quarter rounds or ceramic skirtings.
- **Roof and External Elements:** Prepare and apply 2 layers Dulux Weather Guard to external Nutec side cladding on verandas; paint carport/garage trusses, rafters, gable overhangs, foot purlins, and geyser steel frames with 2 layers white gloss paint.

3.5.2. Fascia Boards, Barge Boards, and Gutters

- **Removal and Installation:** Remove old PVC or asbestos half-round gutters, downpipes, and brackets; install new 225 x 12 mm Nutec fascia boards and barge boards fixed to roof rafters with countersunk brass screws, PVC H-profile joints, and corner joiners.
- **Painting:** Prepare and paint new/existing Nutec fascia and barge boards with 1 coat universal undercoat and 2 coats white emulsion paint.
- **Gutters and Downpipes:** Install new 100 x 75 x 0.6 mm Streamline square box gutters with hang-type brackets at 70 mm centers, swanneck bends, stopends, and straight joints; install 75 x 75 x 0.6 mm square PVC downpipes fixed to walls with holderbats.

3.5.3. Carport Refurbishment

- Remove damaged 80% shadow nets and 40 x 6 mm Meranti cover strips
- Prepare and apply 2 layers clear varnish to laminated beams, Meranti cover strips, and T&G Knotty pine side cladding.
- Prepare and paint steel columns

3.5.4. Room-Specific Alterations and Renovations

Works include sanding, varnishing/painting, glass replacement, and fixture upgrades across rooms.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- **Veranda:** Replace steel mosquito door with new white fiberglass aluminum door; replace mosquito nets (13 m²); sand and gloss-paint Meranti doorframes.
- **Lounge:** Sand and gloss-paint Meranti doorframes and steel windows; replace front door with new External Meranti FLB Z-Braced door (incl. 3-lever Union lockset and heavy-duty brass hinges); varnish external Meranti FLB door.
- **Lobby:** Painting of ceiling trapdoors; sand and gloss-paint steel doorframes.
- **Bedrooms (1–3):** Varnish Hollow Core Commercial Veneer doors; sand and gloss-paint C2H steel windows; remove broken clear glass and replace with 4 mm clear/frosted glass and new putty in windows; prepare and oak-varnish cupboard shelves/doors (sum per room); replace 2-lever locksets with Union sets.
- **Bathroom:** Varnish Hollow Core Commercial Veneer doors; sand and gloss-paint C2H steel windows; replace 4 mm frosted glass and putty in windows; replace plastic toilet seat
- **Kitchen:** Varnish Hollow Core Commercial Veneer doors; sand and gloss-paint steel windows; varnish Meranti doorframes and stable doors; remove and install new manufactured kitchen cupboards

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

SECTION C3.2

STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

SECTION C3.2

PAGE

C3.2.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS C3.2-3

C3.2.2 VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO THE STANDARD AND PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS C3.2-4

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

SECTION C3.2.1

STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

C3.2.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

APPLICABLE STANDARDIZED SPECIFICATIONS

1. The Standard Specifications on which this contract is based are the latest revisions of the South African Bureau of Standard's Standardized Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction (SABS 1200) and the necessary amendments to the Standard Specifications have been made and included in the Project Specifications contained in this document. Note: "SABS has been changed to "SANS".
2. The terms "Schedule of Quantities", (used throughout the Standard Specifications) and "Bill of Quantities", (used in all other documents forming part of this contract), are synonymous.
3. Although not bound in nor issued with this Document, the relevant sections of the standard specifications shall form part of this Contract. These documents are available at the Contractor's expense from the SA Bureau of Standards, Private Bag X191, PRETORIA, 0001.
4. All relevant SABS 1200 Standardised Specifications for this Contract shall be applicable.
 5. SANS 1200 A – 1986: General
 6. SANS 1200 D - Earthworks
 7. SANS 1200 G – 1982: Concrete (Structural)
 8. SANS 1200 C – Site Clearance
 9. SANS 1200 AB – Engineers office
 10. SANS 1200 AH – General (Structural)
 11. SANS 1200 H – Structural Steel Work
 12. SANS 1200 HC – Corrosion Protection of Structural Steelwork

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- 13. SANS 1200 HB – Handrailing and floors
- 14. SANS 10400 – The Application of the National Building Regulations
- 15. SANS 1083: 2006 – Aggregates for Concrete
- 16. SANS 1090: 2009 – Aggregates for plaster and mortar
- 17. SANS 10164 - 1: 1996 – Masonry
- 18. SANS 10164 - 2: 2008 - Masonry
- 19. SANS 10305 - 1 to 6: 2005 - Painting

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

SECTION C3.2.2

VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO THE STANDARDISED SPECIFICATIONS

C3.2.2 VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO THE STANDARD AND PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

The Clauses under this section are numbered "PS" and refer to the clauses in the Standard or Particular Specifications. New clauses not covered by clauses in the Standard or Particular Specifications, if included here, are also designated "PS" followed by a number.

All material used in the Works shall, where such mark has been awarded for a specific type of material, bear the SABS/SANS mark. Alternatively, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with certificates of compliance of materials, which bear the official mark of the appropriate standard.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSA GENERAL

PSA 1 SCOPE

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUBCLAUSE 1.1, INCLUDING THE NOTES, WITH THE FOLLOWING

“1.1 This specification covers requirements, principles and responsibilities of a general nature which are generally applicable to civil engineering construction and building works contracts, as well as the requirements for the Contractor's establishment on the Site.”

PSA 2 INTERPRETATIONS

PSA 2.3 DEFINITIONS

IN THE OPENING PHRASE, INSERT THE WORDS: “the definitions given in the Conditions of Contract and” BETWEEN THE WORDS “specification” AND “the following”.

a) General

ADD THE FOLLOWING DEFINITIONS:

'General Conditions' and 'Conditions of Contract': The General Conditions of Contract specified for use with this Contract, together with the Special Conditions of Contract as applicable”.

'Specified': As specified in the Standardized Specifications, the Drawings or the Project Specifications. 'Specifications' shall have the corresponding meaning'.

b) Measurement and Payment

REPLACE THE DEFINITIONS FOR "Fixed charge", "Time-related charge" AND "Value-related charge" WITH THE FOLLOWING:

'Fixed charge': A charge that is not subject to adjustment on account of variations in the value of the Contract Price or the time allowed in the Contract for the completion of the work.

'Time-related charge': A charge, the amount of which varies in accordance with the Time for Completion of the Works, adjusted in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.

'Value-related charge': A charge, the amount of which varies pro rata with the final value of the measured work executed and valued in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUBCLAUSE TO CLAUSE 2.3:

PSA 2.3.1 DELAY DUE TO SUPPLY OF MATERIALS AND ORDERING

The Contractor shall ensure that the work is not delayed, due to the lack of materials on the site of the works, by placing orders with suppliers for the materials required under his contract as soon as possible after the acceptance of this tender.

The Contractor shall, by producing copies of written orders or written enquiries for supplies, prove to the satisfaction of the Engineer that any delay occasioned by the non-availability of materials has been caused by the ability of suppliers to supply and not by his own lack of timely ordering or lack of exhaustive enquiry

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

for supplies before any extensions of the contract time will be allowed due to such delays.

The quantities set out in the Schedule of Quantities have been clearly determined calculations based on data available at the time and should therefore be considered to be approximate quantities only. Before ordering materials of any kind the Contractor shall check with the Engineer whether or not the scope of the work for which the materials are required is likely to change substantially. No liability or responsibility whatsoever shall be attached to the Employer for materials ordered by the Contractor except when ordered in accordance with written confirmation issued by the Engineer.

PSA 2.4 ABBREVIATIONS

a) Abbreviations relating to standard documents

ADD THE FOLLOWING ABBREVIATION:

"CKS: SABS Co-ordinating Specification."

PSA 3 MATERIALS

PSA 3.1 QUALITY OF MATERIALS

ADD THE FOLLOWING AT THE END OF SUBCLAUSE 3.1:

"All materials are to be the best of their respective kinds, new, undamaged, sound and free from defects and shall comply with the relevant clauses of the Specification.

All references to Standard Specifications are to be the latest amendment to such specifications.

Materials bearing the SANS or BS mark will not be subjected to tests to determine whether they comply with the relevant specifications. The Engineer may in his discretion require any material not bearing such mark to be tested in accordance with the relevant specifications; should he do so the Contractor shall arrange for such tests to be carried out to the Contractor's cost by the South African Bureau of Standards or other approved body.

Whether or not the material bears the mark or is tested, any material found not to be in accordance with the specification shall be rejected and replaced by the Contractor at his own cost.

Tenderers may be required, at their own expense to submit samples of the material offered to the Engineer for his approval and the material supplied under his contract shall be of a standard equal to that of the samples so submitted and approved. Samples will remain the property of the Tenderers, who shall remove them when called upon to do so by the Engineer.

PSA 3.3 ORDERING OF MATERIALS

The quantities set out in the Schedule of Quantities have been carefully determined from calculations based on data available at the time of its compilation but are to be considered as approximate quantities only. Before ordering materials of any kind, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for determining, from the drawings issued or approved by the Engineer for construction purposes, the actual quantities of materials required for the execution of the Works. No liability or responsibility whatsoever shall be attached to the Employer or the Engineer in respect of materials ordered by the Contractor except when ordered in accordance with the drawings issued or approved by the Engineer for construction purposes.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSA 4 PLANT

PSA 4.1 SILENCING OF PLANT

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUBCLAUSE 4.1 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

“The Contractor’s attention is drawn to the applicable regulations pertaining to noise and hearing conservation, framed under the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No. 85 of 1993) as amended.”

The Contractor shall at all times and at its own cost, be responsible for implementing all necessary steps to ensure full compliance with such regulations, including but not restricted to the provision and use of suitable and effective silencing devices for pneumatic tools and other Plant which would otherwise cause a noise level in excess of that specified in the said regulations.

“Where appropriate, the Contractor shall further, by means of temporary barriers, effectively isolate the source of such noise in order to comply with the said regulations.”

PSA 4.2 CONTRACTOR’S OFFICES, STORES AND SERVICES

ADD THE FOLLOWING PARAGRAPH BEFORE THE EXISTING FIRST PARAGRAPH IN SUBCLAUSE 4.2:

“The Contractor’s buildings, sheds and other facilities erected or utilized on the Site for the purposes of the Contract shall be fenced off and shall contain all offices, stores, workshops, testing laboratories, toilet facilities, etc. as may be required by the Contractor. The facilities shall always be kept in a neat and orderly condition.

DELETE “and first-aid services” IN THE SECOND PARAGRAPH OF SUBCLAUSE 4.2 AND ADD THE FOLLOWING:

“The Contractor shall provide on the Site and in close proximity to the actual locations where the work is being executed, one toilet per 10 workmen, which toilets shall be effectively screened from public view and their use enforced. Such toilets shall be relocated from time to time as the location of the work being executed changes, so as to ensure that easy access to the toilets is maintained.”

“The Contractor shall, where applicable, make all necessary arrangements and pay for the removal of night soil.”

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUBCLAUSE TO CLAUSE 4:

PSA 4.3 CONSTRUCTION PLANT

Construction plant, where the use thereof is permitted, shall be of a suitable type for carrying out the work for which it is required. Its capacity shall be sufficient to meet the requirements of the work within the contract time. It shall be kept at all times in full working order and repair.

PSA 5.1 PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES

REPLACE: “Machinery and Occupational Safety Act, 1983, (Act No. 6 of 1983)” WITH: “Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993), as amended,” AND INSERT THE FOLLOWING AFTER “(Act No. 27 of 1956)”: “as amended”.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSA 5.2 PROTECTION OF OVERHEAD AND UNDERGROUND SERVICES

REPLACE THE HEADING AND THE CONTENTS OF THIS SUB-CLAUSE WITH THE FOLLOWING:

LOCATION AND PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES

PSA 5.2.1 Location of existing services

Before commencing any work in an area, the Contractor shall ascertain the presence and actual position of all services which can reasonably be expected by an experienced and competent Contractor to be present on, under, over or within the Site.

Without in any way limiting its liability in terms of the Conditions of Contract in relation to damage to property and interference with services, the Contractor shall, in collaboration with the Engineer, obtain the most up-to-date plans as are available, showing the positions of services existing in the area where it intends to work. Neither the Employer nor the Engineer offer any warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of such plans and because services can often not be reliably located from plans, the Contractor shall ascertain the actual location of services depicted on such plans by means of careful inspection of Site and the provision and utilization of suitable detecting and testing equipment.

Thereafter, the Contractor shall, by the use of appropriate methodologies carefully expose the services at such positions as are agreed to by the Engineer, for the purposes of verifying the exact location and position of the services. Where the exposure of existing services involves excavation to expose underground services, the further requirements of Sub-clauses 4.4 and 5.1.2.2 of SANS 1200D (as amended) shall apply.

The aforesaid procedure shall also be followed in respect of services not shown on the plans but which may reasonably be anticipated by an experienced Contractor to be present or potentially present on the site.

All services, the positions of which have been determined as aforesaid at the critical points, shall henceforth be designated as 'Known Services' and their positions shall be indicated by the Contractor on a separate set of Drawings, a copy of which shall be furnished to the Engineer without delay.

As soon as any service which has not been identified and located as described above is encountered on, under, over or within the Site, it shall henceforth be deemed to be a Known Service and the aforesaid provisions pertaining to locating, verifying and recording its position on the balance of the Site shall apply. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately any such service is encountered or discovered on the Site.

Whilst it is in possession of the Site, the Contractor shall be liable for all loss of or damage as may occur to:

- a) Known Services, anywhere along the entire lengths of their routes, as may reasonably be deduced from the actual locations at which their positions were verified as aforesaid, due cognizance being taken of such deviations in line and level which may reasonably be anticipated; and
- b) any other service which ought reasonably to have been a Known Service in accordance with the provisions of this clause;

as well as for consequential damage, whether caused directly by the Contractor's operators or by the

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

lack of proper protection;

Provided always that the Contractor will not be held liable in respect of damages occurring to services not being Known Services.

No separate payment will be made to the Contractor in respect of its costs of providing, holding available on the Site and utilizing the said detecting and testing equipment, nor for any costs incurred in preparing and submitting to the Engineer, the Drawings as aforesaid and these costs shall be deemed included in the Contractor's other tendered rates and prices included in the Contract.

Payment to the Contractor in respect of exposing services at the positions agreed by the Engineer and as described above will be made under the payment items (if any) as may be provided therefore in the respective sections of the Specifications pertaining to the type of work involved.

PSA 5.3.2 Protection during construction

The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions and arrange its operations in such a manner as to prevent damage occurring to all Known Services during the period which the Contractor has occupation and/or possession of the Site.

Services left exposed shall be suitably protected from damage and in such a manner as will eliminate any danger arising therefrom for the public and/or workmen, all in accordance with the requirements of the prevailing legislation and related regulations.

Unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer, no services shall be left exposed after its exact position has been determined and all excavations carried out for the purpose of exposing underground services shall be promptly backfilled and compacted.

PSA 5.3.3 Alterations and repairs to existing services

Unless the contrary is clearly specified or ordered, the Contractor shall not carry out alterations to existing services. When this is necessary, the Contractor shall inform the Engineer, who will either make arrangements for such work to be executed by the owner of the service, or instruct the Contractor to make such arrangements himself.

When the Contractor damages existing services, he shall immediately inform the Engineer or the relevant authority and obtain instructions as to who should carry out repairs. In urgent cases the Contractor shall take the necessary steps to minimize damage to and interruption of the service. No repairs of telecommunication cables or electric power lines and cables shall be attempted.

The Employer will accept no liability for damages due to a delay in having such alterations or repairs affected. The Contractor shall provide all reasonable opportunity, access and assistance to persons carrying out alterations or repairs of existing services.

PSA 5.4 SAFETY

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUBCLAUSE 5.7 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

“Pursuant to the provisions of the Conditions of Contract, and without in any way limiting the Contractor's obligations there under, the Contractor shall at its own expense (except only where specific provision (if any) is made in the Contract for the reimbursement to the Contractor in respect of particular items)”:

[Signature box]

Contractor

[Signature box]

Witness 1

[Signature box]

Witness 2

[Signature box]

Employer

[Signature box]

Witness 1

[Signature box]

Witness 2

- a) Provide to its Employees on the Site of the Works, all safety materials, clothing and equipment necessary to ensure full compliance with the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993) as amended (hereinafter referred to as the Act) at all times, and shall institute appropriate and effective measures to ensure the proper usage of such safety materials, clothing and equipment at all times; and
- b) Provide, install and maintain on all barricades, safety signage and other measures to ensure the safety of workmen and all persons in, on and around the Site, as well as the general public; and
- c) Implement on the Site of the Works, such procedures and systems and keep all records as may be required to ensure compliance with the requirements of the Act at all times; and
- d) Implement all necessary measures as to ensure compliance of the Act by all subcontractors engaged by the Contractor and their employees engaged on the Works; and
- e) Comply fully with all other requirements pertaining to safety as may be specified in the Contract.

The Employer and the Engineer shall be entitled, although not obliged, to make such inspections on the Site as they shall deem appropriate, for the purpose of verifying the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of the Act. For this purpose, the Contractor shall grant full access to the Site of all parts of the Site and shall co-operate fully in such inspections and shall make available for inspection, all such documents and records as the Employer's and/or Engineer's representative may reasonably require.

Where any such investigations reveal, or where it comes to the Engineer's attention that the Contractor is in any way in breach of the requirements of the Act or is failing to comply with the provisions of this clause, the Engineer shall, in accordance with the provisions of Clause 42 of the Conditions of Contract, be entitled to suspend progress on the Works or any part thereof until such time as the Contractor has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer, that such breach has been rectified.

The Contractor shall have no grounds for a claim against the Employer for extension of time and/or additional costs if the progress on the Works or any part thereof is suspended by the Engineer in terms of this clause and the Contractor shall remain fully liable in respect of the payment of penalties for late completion in accordance with the provisions of Clause 46(1) of the Conditions of Contract should the Contractor fail to complete the Works on or before the specified Due Date for Completion in consequence of the suspension.

Persistent and repeated breach by the Contractor of the requirements of the Act and/or this clause shall constitute grounds for the Engineer to act in terms of Clause 9.2.1.3.5 (GCC 2015 3rd Edition) of the Conditions of Contract and for the Employer to cancel the Contract in accordance with the further provisions of the said Clause 9.2 (GCC 2015 3rd Edition)."

ADD THE FOLLOWING NEW SUB-CLAUSE:

All work and particularly work carried out in the proximity of buildings, bridges, tanks or other structures shall be carried out in conformance with the regulations framed under the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 and the Minerals Act, (Act 50 of 1991) (including shoring where necessary) to ensure the safety of structures that are risk.

The Contractor shall make available for the duration of the contract safety helmets, gumboots and any other necessary safety equipment for sole use by the Engineer and his representative(s).

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ADD THE FOLLOWING NEW SUB-CLAUSES TO CLAUSE 5:

PSA 5.5 SECURITY

PSA 5.5.1 Security of Contractor’s Plant and Personnel

The Contractor shall note that, notwithstanding any insurances which may be by the Employer, the Contractor shall be responsible for the effecting of safety and security of plant and personnel on and around the site of the works, and that no claims in this regard will be entertained by the Employer.

The sum entered by the Contractor in the Schedule of Quantities for effecting of safety and security of plant and personnel on and around the site of the works shall be deemed to include full compensation for all the necessary to affect the safety and security including, where necessary, the employment of the services of a security organization.

PSA 5.6 SITE MEETINGS

The Contractor or its authorized agent will be required to attend regular site meetings, which shall normally be held twice a month on dates and at times determined by the Engineer, but in any case, whenever reasonably required by the Engineer. Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract or instructed by the Engineer, such meetings shall be held at the Contractor’s offices on the Site. At such monthly meetings, matters such as general progress on the Works, quality of work, problems, claims, payments, and safety etc., shall be discussed, but not matters concerning the day-to-day running of the Contract.

PSA5.7 CARE OF THE SITE AND PUBLIC

At all times during construction of the Works and upon completion thereof, the Site of the Works shall be kept and left in a clean and orderly condition. The Contractor shall store all materials and equipment for which he is responsible in an orderly manner and shall keep the Site free from debris and obstructions.

The attention of the Contractor is drawn to the fact that parts of the Works will be constructed within or adjacent to built-up areas. Certain work shall be constructed within urban areas and in the presence of passing traffic. The Contractor shall exercise all necessary precautions and take all necessary steps to ensure the safety and convenience of the public, including the prevention of unnecessary noise, dust or other nuisance or environmental impact. Where applicable, the Contractor shall provide access for traffic over and through the Works, and for residents to their places of abode. Safety measures shall also provide for wildlife and livestock.

Any rock or debris falling from trucks on the roads in use by the public shall be removed immediately. Precautions shall be taken to prevent fouling of public roads and other works by vehicles and the roads shall be kept clean by the Contractor.

Allowance should be made by the Contractor in his construction programme for delays that may result from foreseen and unforeseen actions that are required to ensure the safety and convenience of the public.

PSA5.8 CONTRACTOR’S REPRESENTATIVE AND SUPERINTENDENCE

The Contractor shall submit to the Employer and Engineer within 14 days of the Commencement Date a list of addresses and telephone numbers of its Representative and key personnel who may be contacted both during and outside normal working hours in connection with the Works.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSA5.9 NOTICES, SIGNS, BARRICADES AND ADVERTISEMENTS

Notices, signs and barricades as well as advertisements may only be erected where approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for their supply, erection, maintenance and ultimate removal and shall make provision for this in his tendered rates.

The Engineer shall have the right to have any sign, notice or advertisement moved to another location, or to have it removed from the Site of the Works, should it in any way prove to be unsatisfactory, inconvenient or a safety hazard.

PSA5.10 ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC

Accommodation of traffic during construction of the Works forms an integral part of the obligations of the Contractor. The Contractor's plan for the accommodation of traffic and directional signs shall be prepared in terms of the latest version of the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual and CSRA Road Note 13, 3rd Edition 1988 (ECSRA Road Sign Note) and must be submitted to the Engineer together with the approval of the applicable authorities prior to the commencement of construction activities.

The travelling public shall have the right of way on public roads (whether closed to through traffic or not), and the Contractor shall apply suitable approved methods for controlling the movement of the contractor's equipment, materials, plant and Temporary Works in such a way that the latter will not constitute a hazard to residents and the travelling public.

The Contractor shall exercise all necessary precautions and take all necessary steps to ensure the safety and convenience of the public. In addition, the Contractor shall provide access for traffic over and through the Works, and for residents to their places of abode. Allowance must be made by the Contractor in his programming for delays resulting from the aforesaid.

Failure to maintain road signs, warning signs or flicker lights, etc., in good condition shall be deemed sufficient cause under the applicable clause of the Conditions of Contract for the Engineer to instruct the Contractor to suspend part or all of the Works at the cost of the Contractor until the default has been rectified.

The Contractor's tendered amounts for the work shall include full compensation for all costs and profit which may arise from the accommodation of traffic and no claims for extra payment in this respect shall be considered.

PSA5.11 GENERAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

All chemicals, lubricants and fuels shall be stored in secondary containment units that are capable of storing 110% of the contents stored. These secondary containment units must be impermeable, fire proof and constructed to the approval of the Engineer.

Washing of tools and/or equipment shall take place at dedicated washing facilities within the construction camps. Suitable wash facilities must be provided at all construction camps and all wastewater must be treated before discharge into any natural watercourse.

The Contractor shall prevent the discharge of any pollutants, such as cement, concrete, lime, chemicals and fuels into any water sources. Runoff from fuel storage areas/ workshops/vehicle washing areas and concrete swills shall be directed via an oil separator into a settlement pond and this will be disposed of at a site approved by the Engineer. Appropriate measures to prevent water pollution at/from batching plants must be implemented.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The Contractor shall be responsible to safeguard the plant and areas adjacent to the Contractor's camp against fire caused in any way by the construction activities on Site. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage or loss suffered in this regard.

PSA 6 TOLERANCES

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUBCLAUSE TO CLAUSE 6:

PSA 6.1 USE OF TOLERANCES

No guarantee is given that the full specified tolerances will be available independently of each other, and the Contractor is cautioned that the liberal of full use of any one or more of the tolerances may deprive him of the full or any use of tolerances relating to other aspects of work.

Except where the contrary is specified, or when clearly not applicable, all quantities for measurement and payment shall be determined from the 'authorized' dimensions. These are specified dimensions or those shown on the Drawings or, if changed, as finally prescribed by the Engineer, without any allowance for the specified tolerances. Except if otherwise specified, all measurements for determining quantities for payment will be based on the 'authorised' dimensions.

If the work is constructed in accordance with the 'authorised' dimensions plus or minus the tolerances allowed, the calculation of quantities will be based on the 'authorised' dimensions, regardless of the actual dimensions to which the work has been constructed.

When the work is not constructed in accordance with the 'authorised' dimensions plus or minus the tolerances allowed, the Engineer may nevertheless, at his sole discretion, accept the work for payment. In such cases no payment shall be made for quantities of work or material in excess of those calculated for the 'authorised' dimensions, and where the actual dimensions are less than the 'authorised' dimensions minus the tolerance allowed, quantities for payment shall be calculated based on the actual dimensions as constructed."

PSA 7 TESTING

PSA 7.1 PRINCIPLES

PSA 7.1.1 Standard of Finished Work Not to Specification

INSERT THE WORDS "or checks by an approved laboratory ..." AFTER THE WORDS "Where the Engineer's checks ..." IN THE FIRST LINE OF SUBCLAUSE 7.1.2.

PSA 7.2 APPROVED LABORATORIES

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUB-CLAUSE 7.2 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"Unless otherwise specified in the relevant specification or elsewhere in the Project Specification, the following shall be deemed to be approved laboratories in which design work, or testing required in terms of a specification for the purposes of acceptance by the Engineer of the quality of materials used and/or workmanship achieved, may be carried out:

- a) any testing laboratory certified by the South African National Accreditation Systems (SANAS) with respect to the nature and type of testing to be undertaken for the purposes of the Contract;
- b) any testing laboratory owned, managed or operated by the Employer or the Engineer;

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- c) any testing laboratory established and operated on the Site by or on behalf of the Employer or the Engineer.
- d) Any other laboratory that the Engineer approves in his absolute discretion."

PSA 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSA 8.1.1 Method of Measurement, All Sections of the Schedule

DELETE THE WORDS: "and South West Africa".

PSA 8.1.2 Preliminary and General Item or Section

PSA 8.1.2.1 Contents

"Separate items will be scheduled to cover the Fixed, Value-related and Time-related components of the Contractor's Preliminary and General Costs."

AND REPLACE THE WORDS "substantial completion" IN SUBCLAUSE 8.1.2.1(c) WITH "Certificate of Completion".

PSA 8.1.2.2 Tendered sums

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF THIS SUBCLAUSE WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"Except only where specific provision is made in the Specifications and/or the Schedule of Quantities for separate compensation for any of these items, the Contractor's tendered sums under items PSA 8.3 and PSA 8.4 shall collectively cover all charges for:

- risks, costs and obligations in terms of the Conditions of Contract and of this standardized specification; and
- head-office and site overheads and supervision; and
- profit and financing costs; and
- expenses of a general nature not specifically related to any item or items of the permanent or temporary work; and
- providing such facilities on Site as may be required by the Contractor for the proper performance of the Contract and for its personnel, including, but without limitation, providing offices, storage facilities, workshops, and ablutions, for providing services such as water, electricity, sewage and rubbish disposal, for access roads and all other facilities required, as well as for the maintenance and removal on completion of the Works of these facilities and for the cleaning-up of the site of the Contractor's establishment and reinstatement to not less than its original condition.
- providing the facilities for the Engineer and his staff as specified in the Contract and their removal from the Site on completion of the Contract."
- providing security for Contractor's Plant and Personnel
- compliance with Occupational Health and Safety

PSA 8.2 PAYMENT

PSA 8.2.1 Fixed-Charge and Value-Related Items

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUBCLAUSE 8.2.1 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PSA 8.2.1.1 Fixed Charge Items

"Payment of fixed charges in respect of item 8.3.1 will be made as follows:

- a) EIGHTY PERCENT (80%) of the sum tendered will be paid when the facilities have been provided and approved; and
- b) The remaining TWENTY PERCENT (20%) will be paid when the Works have been completed, the facilities have been removed and the site of the Contractor's establishment has been cleared and cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- c) No adjustment will be made to the sum tendered in respect of item 8.3.1 should the value of the Works finally executed or the Time for Completion vary in any way from that specified in the Tender.

PSA 8.2.2 Time-related items

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUBCLAUSE 8.2.2 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"Subject to the provisions of Subclauses 8.2.3 and 8.2.4, payment under item 8.4.1 (time-related item) will be made monthly in equal amounts, calculated by dividing the sum tendered for the item by the tendered contract period in months;

Provided always that the total of the monthly amounts so paid for the item is not out of proportion with the value of the progress of the Works as a whole.

ADDITIONAL CLAUSES: ADD THE FOLLOWING:

PSA9 HEALTH AND SAFETY

The Works to comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993), the Construction Regulations GNR.84 of 7 February 2014 and the Employer's Safety Specifications.

The maintenance of safe work practices at all times and in all sections of the execution of the works shall form part of the day-to-day site activities of all the Contractor's management, staff and workforce on the contract.

The Construction Regulations require the Employer to ensure that the Contractor has made adequate provision for the execution of the works within the Act, Regulations and Specifications. The items listed below have been identified as critical towards ensuring the minimum standards of safe work practice. It must however be noted that the list below is not exhaustive and that it is the Contractor's responsibility to allow for all costs involved to comply with the requirements in terms of the Contract.

Also, refer to health and safety requirements in Section 3.5.B (Management).

Rates given for items under this section should ensure compliance with the relevant requirements in the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (OHSA), Construction Regulations, 2014 (CR), General Administrative Regulations, 2003 (GAR) and the General Safety Regulations, 2003 (GSR).

PSA9.1 Fixed-charge items

ADD THE FOLLOWING NEW CLAUSE (Clause 8.3.5):

Compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993) and its Regulations and with the Employer's

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

Health and Safety Specification.....Unit: Sum

The fixed charge item shall include but shall not be limited to the following:

- Preparation and implementation of Health and Safety Plan,
- Establishment of Health and Safety File,
- Health and Safety Training
- Personal Protective Clothing and Equipment
- Fences, Signs and Barricades
- Establishment of Safety Administration
- Compliance with all Health and Safety regulations in terms of COVID-19
- Other Health and Safety Fixed-charge Obligations

PSA9.2 Time-related Items

ADD THE FOLLOWING NEW CLAUSE (Clause 8.4.6):

Compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act

(Act 85 of 1993) and its Regulations and with the Employer's

Health and Safety Specification.....Unit: month

The time-related item shall include but shall not be limited to the following:

- The employment cost of all health and safety personnel including consultants, health and safety officers, inspectors, supervisors and issuers required in terms of the Contractor's Health and Safety Plan,
- Updating the Health and Safety Plan as needed,
- Carrying out periodic own audits and follow-up audits,
- Compiling ongoing risk assessments and risk assessment reports as required by the Works,
- Convening of regular safety meetings with the Safety Representatives,
- Accompanying and supporting the Employer or his Safety Agent during ad hoc audits,
- Compilation of monthly safety reports and statistics for the Employer or his Safety Agent,
- Implementation and maintenance of Training
- Maintenance of personal protective clothing and equipment
- Maintenance of fences, signs and barricades
- Implementation and maintenance of safety administration
- Maintain compliance with all Health and Safety regulations in terms of COVID-19
- Other Health and Safety Time-related Obligations

PSA10 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

The Contractor shall comply with all the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation (Record of Decision) and the Environmental Management Plan,

PSA10.1 Fixed-charge Items

ADD THE FOLLOWING CLAUSE (Clause 8.3.6):

Compliance with the Environmental Management Plan and

Environmental Authorisation (Record of Decision).....Unit: Sum

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The sum tendered shall cover all costs, overheads, profits and charges incurred in complying with all the conditions of the Environmental Management Plan and Environmental Authorisation bound into Section C3.5C.

PSA10.2 Time-related Items

ADD THE FOLLOWING CLAUSE (Clause 8.4.7):

Compliance with the Environmental Management Plan

and Environmental Authorisation.....Unit: month

The sum tendered shall cover all costs, overheads, profits and charges incurred in complying with all the conditions of the Environmental Management Plan and Environmental Authorisation bound into Section C3.5.C.

PSA11 SUMS STATED PROVISIONALLY (Clause 8.5)

PSA11.1 Contingencies

If applicable, a Provisional Sum has been included in the Summary of Schedules for contingencies. No percentage markup will be applicable to any payments made using contingency money other than the markup included in prices for variations determined in terms of the Conditions of Contract.

PSA11.2 Contract Price Adjustment (CPA)

If applicable, a Provisional Sum has been included for Contract Price Adjustment in the Summary of Schedules to make provision for contract price adjustment in terms of the Conditions of Contract. The value of the Provisional Sum shall be based on the percentage of the subtotal value as specified in the Summary of Schedules. No percentage markup will be applicable to any payments made in this regard.

Else, if CPA is approved by the Employer, each certificate issued shall be adjusted in accordance with the Contract Price Adjustment Schedule (GCC 2015 - page 86) with the following coefficients/ indices/ references obtained from Statistics South Africa and as published by SAFCEC from time to time (As defined in C1.2 – Clause 6.8.2):

- 1) The proportion not subject to adjustment: $x = 0.10$.
- 2) "L" is the "Labour Index" and shall be the "Consumer Price Index" for the province nearest to the Site as stated in the Contract Data and as published in the Statistical News Release P0141.1, Table A of Statistics South Africa. The associated coefficient shall be 0.25.
- 3) "P" is the "Contractor's Equipment Index" and shall be the "Producer Price Index" for "Civil Engineering Plant" as published in the Statistical News Release P0151.1, Table 4, Plant and Equipment, of Statistics South Africa. The associated coefficient shall be 0.15.
- 4) "M" is the "Materials Index" and shall be the "Consumer Price Index" for "Building and Construction / Civil Engineering", as published in the Statistical News Release P0151.1, Table 6, Civil Engineering Material, of Statistics South Africa. The associated coefficient shall be 0.55.
- 5) "F" is the "Fuel Index" and shall be the "Producer Price Index" for "Coal and petroleum. Products - Diesel, as published in the Statistical News Release P0141.1, Table 1 of Statistics South Africa. The associated coefficient shall be 0.05.
- 6) The province nearest to the site is **"Free State"**.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

7) The base months will be the month prior to the month in which Contractor's was appointed,

PSA11.3 Salary for Labour Desk Officer, Community Liaison Officer and Project Steering Committee

If applicable, a Provisional Sum has been included in Section 1 for salaries to be paid to the Labour Desk Officer (LDO), Community Liaison Officer (CLO) and Project Steering Committee (PSC).

In addition to the abovementioned amount, provision is made in Section 1 for a mark-up on the amount to be paid. The markup shall be regarded as full compensation for overheads, charges and profits as provided for in the Conditions of Contract.

PSA11.4 Artisans and skills training

If applicable, a Provisional Sum has been included in Section 1 for payments to be made to specialists for the training of unskilled or semi-skilled persons in industry accredited management and generic skills.

Payment to the Contractor will be based on invoices certified by the Engineer and issued by training specialists to the Contractor for work undertaken in terms of this item.

In addition to the above amount, provision is made in Section 1 for a markup on any payments made by the Contractor in this regard. The markup shall be regarded as full compensation for overheads, charges and profits as provided for in the Conditions of Contract.

PSA11.5 Locating existing services

A Provisional Sum has been included in Section 1 for the location/identification of existing services in terms of the Specifications where required and agreed with the Engineer (e.g. Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) survey).

In addition to the abovementioned amount, provision is made in Section 1 for a mark-up on the amount to be paid. The mark-up shall be regarded as full compensation for overheads, charges and profits as provided for the Conditions of Contract.

PSA11.6 Relocation of Existing Services

If applicable, a Provisional Sum has been included in Section 1 for the relocation of existing services by specialists where required and agreed with the Engineer.

The markup shall be regarded as full compensation for overheads, charges and profits as provided for in the Conditions of Contract.

PSAB ENGINEER'S OFFICE

PSAB1 NAME BOARDS (Clause 3.1)

Name board(s) conforming to the standard requirements of the South African Association of Consulting Engineers and as shown on the relevant drawing must be provided and erected at points to be designated by the Engineer. A contract name board drawing is included with the tender drawings.

[Signature box]

Contractor

[Signature box]

Witness 1

[Signature box]

Witness 2

[Signature box]

Employer

[Signature box]

Witness 1

[Signature box]

Witness 2

PSD5 CONSTRUCTION

PSD5.1. PRECAUTIONS

PSD5.1.1. SAFETY

PSD5.1.1.1 Barricading and lighting

REPLACE “Machinery and Occupational Safety Act, 1983 (Act 6 of 1983) WITH “Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993)

PSD5.1.1.2 Safeguarding of excavation

REPLACE “Machinery and Occupational Safety Act” WITH “Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993)

PSD5.1.2 Existing services

PSD5.1.2.2 Detection, location and exposure

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUBCLAUSE 5.1.2.2 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

The exposure by the Contractor of underground services, as required in terms of sub-clause 5.4 of SABS 1200A (as amended) shall be carried out by careful hand excavation at such positions and to such dimensions as agreed to by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise instructed or agreed by the Engineer, no service shall be left exposed after its exact position has been determined and all excavations carried out for the purposes of exposing underground services shall be promptly backfilled and compacted to the following densities:

- (a) In roadways: 93% Mod AASHTO density; and
- (b) In all other areas: 90% Mod AASHTO density.

Where hand excavations to expose underground services have to be carried out in roadways, the Contractor shall reinstate the road layer works in accordance with the provisions of sub-clause 5.9 of SABS 1200DB.

Payment in respect of exposing the services by means of hand excavation as described above, will be made in accordance with subclause PSD 8.3.8.1.

Payment in respect of reinstating the layer works in roadways will be made in accordance with sub-clause 8.3.6.1 of SABS1200DB (as amended).

PSD5.1.2.3 Protection of cables

REPLACE SUBCLAUSE 5.1.2.3 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

“5.1.2.3 Protection during construction

Further to the requirements of sub clause 5.4.2 of SABS 1200A (as amended), major excavating equipment and other plant shall not be operated dangerously close to known services. Where necessary, excavation in close proximity to known services shall be carefully carried out with suitable hand tools, excluding picks wherever their use could damage the services. No additional payment will apply to such more difficult work.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Should any service not being a known service be discovered or encountered during the course of the Contract, the Contractor shall, in addition to complying with the requirements of sub clause 5.4.2 of SABS 1200A (as amended), immediately notify the Engineer thereof and implement such measures as will prevent damage of such service or, if it was damaged in the course of discovery, will prevent and minimize the occurrence of any further damage occurring.”

PSD5.1.2.4 Negligence

DELETE SUBCLAUSE 5.1.2.4

PSD5.1.3 Stormwater and groundwater

ADD THE FOLLOWING

“The Contractor shall, where applicable and at the earliest practicable opportunity, install the permanent drainage specified or shown on the Drawings and shall at his own cost provide the temporary drainage required to protect the works.”

PSD5.1.5 Reinstatement and maintenance of roads

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

Where crossings have been made, roads shall be reinstated in accordance with the details specified in sub-clause 5.9 of SABS 1200 DB.

PSD5.1.6 Road traffic control

DELETE THE SECOND SENTENCE OF SUBCLAUSE 5.1.6

PSD5.2 METHODS AND PROCEDURES

PSD5.2.2 EXCAVATION

PSD5.2.2.3 Disposal

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

“Surplus material will be disposed and finished off on site or at an approved site in compliance with the Engineers requirements”

PSD5.2.5.1 Freehaul

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUBCLAUSE 5.2.5.1(a) and (b) WITH THE FOLLOWING:

“The freehaul distance within which the Contractor will be required to move material without separate compensation shall be 1.5km.”

PSD.7 TESTING

PSD.7.2 TAKING AND TESTING OF SAMPLES

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

“The Contractor shall include in his rate for the cost of density testing. These tests will be carried out on each layer of material utilized for filling.”

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

SECTION C3.3

PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

PORTION 2: CONTRACT

PART C3.3.1

General Project Specifications

The Project Specifications (PS) form an integral part of the contract and supplement the Standard Specifications. They contain a general description of the works, the site and the requirements to be met.

In the event of any discrepancy between a part or parts of the Standard or Particular Specifications and the Project Specification, the Project Specification shall take precedence. In the event of a discrepancy between the Specifications, (including the Project Specifications) and the drawings and/or the Bill of Quantities, the discrepancy shall be resolved by the Employer's Representative before the execution of the work under the relevant clause or item.

Any reference to "the Engineer" in this document is to be read as "the Employer's Agent" in terms of the definition 1.1.1.16 of the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works as issued by SAICE - Third edition (2015).

- PS 1 CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMME
- PS 2 SITE FACILITIES AVAILABLE
- PS 3 SITE FACILITIES REQUIRED
- PS 4 FEATURES REQUIRING SPECIAL ATTENTION
- PS 5 INFORMATION SUPPLIED BY EMPLOYER
- PS 6 EXTENSION OF TIME ARISING FROM ABNORMAL RAINFALL
- PS 7 CERTIFICATES OF PAYMENT
- PS 8 CONSTRUCTION IN LIMITED AREAS
- PS 9 NON-WORKING DAYS
- PS 10 SPOIL MATERIAL
- PS 11 DRAWINGS
- PS 13 SAMPLES
- PS 14 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS
- PS 15 MATERIALS AND PLANT

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- PS 16 NOTICES, SIGNS, BARRICADES AND ADVERTISEMENTS
- PS 17 SETTING OUT OF WORK
- PS 18 WORKMANSHIP AND QUALITY CONTROL
- PS 19 TRANSPORT OF MATERIAL
- PS 20 LIAISON WITH LOCAL AUTHORITIES
- PS 21 LOCAL LABOUR AND LOCAL SUBCONTRACTORS
- PS 22 TRAINING SCHEMES
- PS 23 PRESCRIPTIONS IN RESPECT OF EXISTING SERVICES
- PS 24 ENGINEERING
- PS 25 PROCUREMENT

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PS 1: CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMME

Sufficient digital photographs of all existing structures and obstructions in the construction area must be taken by the Contractor, compiled electronically, indexed and handed over to the Engineer before construction commences.

The Contractor shall submit a programme of work to the Engineer not later than 14 (fourteen) days after the Contractor has been notified of the acceptance of his tender. This programme must take into account, and allow for phased completion of the work. The Engineer may instruct the Contractor to stop construction work at any stage and time, as may be dictated by financial constraints highlighted by the Employers Cost Control Programme.

If necessary, the Engineer may instruct the Contractor to adjust his programme to suit other activities.

The programme shall not be in the form of a bar chart only, but shall clearly show the anticipated quantities, the production rates and the value of work to be performed each month.

A network-based programme according to the precedence method shall also be provided showing the various activities and critical path in such detail as may be required by the Engineer. The programme shall be updated monthly in accordance with the progress made by the Contractor.

Failure to comply with these requirements will entitle the Engineer to use a programme based on his own assumptions for the purpose of evaluating claims for extension of time or additional payments.

If the programme submitted by the Contractor in terms of Clause 5.6.1 of the General Conditions of Contract, 2015, has to be revised because the Contractor is falling behind in his programme, he shall submit a revised programme of how he intends to regain lost time to ensure completion of the Works within the period defined in Clause 5.3.3 of the General Conditions of Contract or within a granted extension of time. A proposal to increase the tempo of work must incorporate positive steps to increase production either by more labour and plant on the site, or by using the available labour and plant in a more efficient manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit or to work according to the programme or revised programmes shall be sufficient reason for the Engineer to take steps as set out in Clause 9.2 of the General Conditions of Contract.

The approval by the Engineer of a programme shall have no contractual significance other than the Engineer will be satisfied if the work is carried out according to the programme. The said approval shall not limit the right of the Engineer to instruct the Contractor to vary the programme if necessary. The Contractor shall allow for the effect of normal rainfall and special non-working days in his programme.

(CRITICAL PATH MUST BE INDICATED ON PROGRAMME)

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PS 2: SITE FACILITIES AVAILABLE

PS 2.1: Campsite

The Contractor shall negotiate with property owners and make his own arrangements to obtain sites for the erection of offices, laboratories, yards, etc. Written approval must be obtained from the owners on whose property the camp is to be situated. The choice of all sites for the establishment of camps is subject to the approval of the Engineer. Campsites within the road reserve will not be permitted.

PS 2.2: Water, electricity and sewage

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements concerning the supply of electrical power, water, telephone and all other services, both for use at the site establishment area as well as for the use in the construction of the Works. No direct payment shall be made for the provision of any service and the cost thereof shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for the various items of work for which these services are required.

PS 2.3: Rain gauge

The contractor must set up his own rainfall gauge. This item is included in the Schedule of Quantities under other fixed-charge obligations.

PS 3: SITE FACILITIES REQUIRED

PS 3.1: Facilities for the Engineer

An office is required for the use of the Employer's Agent representative on site. (See SABS 1200 AB and as amended in the project specifications).

It will be a requirement of this contract that all work pertaining to the provision of the office of the Employer's Agent shall be completed in full prior to the Contractor being permitted to commence work on site.

The Contractor shall provide one dedicated parking area for the Employers agent representative for exclusive use. The Parking area should be covered with suitable covering to provide 100% shade.

A male and female ablution facility with a hand wash basis shall be made available for exclusive use for the Engineer and Employer.

PS 3.2: Water, electricity and sewage

The Contractor shall, at his own expense, be responsible for obtaining and distributing the water and electricity required for construction and domestic use. The distribution of water and electricity shall be carried out in accordance with the applicable laws and regulations.

No separate payment will be made for obtaining and distributing water and electricity, the cost of which will be deemed to be included in the tendered rates.

PS 3.3: Site instruction book

A triplicate book shall be provided by the Engineer to be used for site instructions. It shall at all times be kept on the site.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PS 4: FEATURES REQUIRING SPECIAL ATTENTION

PS 4.1: Contractor's vehicles

All equipment and vehicles used by the Contractor shall be roadworthy at all times and all drivers and operators shall be in possession of valid drivers' licenses.

PS 4.2: Site maintenance

During the progress of the work and upon its completion, the site of the works shall be kept and left in a clean and orderly condition. The Contractor shall at all times store materials and equipment for which he is responsible in an orderly manner, and shall keep the site free from debris and obstruction. Workers shall lunch or have tea breaks only in a designated area with approved refuse and toilet facilities.

No open fires shall be permitted on the site.

Vehicles and workers must adhere to property-demarkated access routes and not take or make shortcuts.

PS 4.3: Testing and quality control

The Contractor shall engage the services of an approved independent testing laboratory for the testing of materials and the quality testing of layer works, to ensure that his work conforms to the specifications.

No separate payment will be made for such testing by an approved independent laboratory, the costs of which will be deemed to be included in the Contractor's tendered rates for the various items of work requiring testing in accordance with the specifications.

Certificates shall be submitted to the Engineer for all materials and equipment included in the works, where applicable.

PS 4.4: Subcontractors

The Contractor is responsible for work carried out on his behalf by subcontractors. The Engineer will not liaise directly with such subcontractors, and all problems relating to payments, programming, workmanship, etc, shall be the concern of the Contractor and the subcontractor, and the Engineer will not be involved.

Attendance to sub-contractors is to comply with the Conditions of Contract.

PS 4.5: Existing Services

Before the Contractor commences operations, he must discuss with and have the approval of the Employer, authority or owner concerned regarding the method he proposes to use for relocating or safeguarding any services and existing works he may encounter during construction.

The positions of existing services shown on the Drawings are given in good faith and no guarantee can be given that:

- (a) these services actually are in the approximate positions indicated.
- (b) that these are the only services in the vicinity, and
- (c) that the nature and description of these services are correct.

Attention is drawn to the fact that whilst the position of the existing pipelines in servitudes, as well as other services in the vicinity of servitudes, and all other services are indicated on the drawings have been provided as accurately as possible, this information may not be completely accurate and it will be necessary for the Contractor to communicate with the operational team and to prove, trace and expose services which the Contractor has been made aware of as a result of his interaction with service providers. The Contractor shall coordinate meetings with all relevant service providers before construction commences and take all the necessary steps to ascertain

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

the location of existing services before commencing work on any section of the Works. The rates tendered for the location of services and proving of same as well as the updating of existing records of services, shall be deemed to include for these meetings.

The Contractor shall establish at the meetings with the service providers, the lead times required to update records and he shall include for this activity in his Construction Programme.

The Contractor shall take all the necessary steps to ascertain the location of existing services before commencing any section of the Works and shall exercise the greatest care when working in the vicinity of such services. Before commencing his operations in any particular area, the Contractor shall engage with the operational team and request the latest available drawings from the relevant local Service Authorities, showing the location of their services already installed. The Contractor shall ensure that adequate time is allowed for making contact with the relevant Service Authorities in order for them to respond meaningfully. The Contractor shall compare the latest service locations obtained from the Service Authorities with the drawings provided for construction and where required, such construction drawings shall be updated. The Engineer shall be notified of any changes in service locations found on the construction drawings.

The Contractor shall take all necessary steps to protect any existing works or service whatsoever, against damage which may arise as a result of his operations on Site. The Contractor shall bear the cost of the repair of damage to any known service, the possible existence of which could reasonably have been ascertained by him beforehand.

The Contractor shall procure the required equipment which will enable him to prove services.

The Contractor shall locate existing pipes, optic fibres cables, electric cables and/or any other services by hand excavation without the use of picks, to minimise the risk of damaging existing services. The Contractor shall be held responsible for any damage caused to existing services that can reasonably be traced and located.

Whilst the location of power, telephone and optic fibre cables, as well as pipelines and other services are indicated on the plan and longitudinal section drawings, this may not be comprehensive. It is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain the latest known information on services, at all times.

It is a requirement of this contract that the Contractor exposes and proves every known service within the advance work front ahead of any work being performed, in order to determine whether its level or location clashes with the designed grading of the pipeline or with the coordinates of the proposed road alignment. All services are to be proved in conjunction with each service provider prior to excavation. Such proving shall be timed to coincide with the requirements of the programme and the limitations on the length of work fronts as specified.

The cost of this work is to be included in the tendered rates for trench excavation or any other excavation and all tendered rates shall be deemed to include for the exposing of known services and the proving of its location No additional payment will be considered for the exposing and proving of services as payment for this shall be deemed to be included in existing payment items as specified in the Bill of Quantities for all types of excavation and the Lump Sum provided for this purpose under Preliminary and General. The item for excavation by hand to expose unknown and known services where instructed by the Engineer is for use by the Engineer only on an as-and-when-required basis.

The Contractor shall be required to prove each and every service, indicating X, Y and Z coordinates. Claims for delays etc. arising from non-compliance with this requirement will not be entertained.

In addition to the marking/pinpointing of known services, the Contractor is to screen the line of the proposed excavations by means of appropriate electronic tracing apparatus for other buried services, such as pipes or cables that may not be shown in services records. All services found in this manner shall be classified as known services and shall be proved as set out above.

Service connections to individual erven are to be located and handled in a manner acceptable to the Engineer. Located and proved services are deemed to be known services.

Should any services which are not on the existing services layout drawings be located, the Contractor shall add the new information to the services layout drawings in order for the employer to update his information. All

--	--	--	--	--	--

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

tendered rates for trench excavations and road works shall include the location of services and the updating of services drawings for the Employer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for immediately notifying the Engineer and the authorities concerned regarding any damage caused to public services and existing works.

Any alteration to public services shall be carried out by the Authority concerned unless the Contractor is instructed otherwise.

The Contractor shall provide the necessary assistance during any operations necessary in connection with the removal, alteration or safe-guarding of any public service.

PS 4.9 Safety

The Contractor shall apply suitable proven methods for construction so that his activities will not constitute a hazard to the public or any adjacent property. All excavations shall be suitably safeguarded and barricaded especially during night time, weekends or holidays and any other day of inactivity by the Contractor.

PS 5: INFORMATION SUPPLIED BY EMPLOYER

Certain information contained in these contract documents, or provided separately, is being offered in good faith. However, in the circumstances pertaining to the type of information supplied, no guarantee can be given that all the information is necessarily correct or representative. More specifically this applies to all material surveys and reports and similar information, the accuracy of which is necessarily subject to the limitation of testing, sampling, the natural variation of material or formations being investigated and the measure of confidence with which conclusions can be drawn from any investigations carried out. It also applies to the positions of existing services as indicated on the drawings.

The Employer accepts no liability for the correctness or otherwise of the information supplied or for any resulting damages, whether direct or consequential, should it prove during the course of the contract that the information supplied is either incorrect or not representative. Any reliance placed by the tenderer on this information shall be at his own risk.

PS 6: EXTENSION OF TIME ARISING FROM ABNORMAL RAINFALL

If abnormal rainfall or wet conditions occur during the course of the Contract, the Employer may grant an extension of time in accordance with Clause 5.12 of the General Conditions of Contract, calculated in accordance with the formula given below for each calendar month or part thereof:

$$V = (Nw - Nn) + (Rw - Rn)/X$$

If V is negative and its absolute value exceeds Nn, then V shall be taken as equal to minus Nn.

The symbols shall have the following meanings:

V = Extension of time in calendar days for the calendar month under consideration.
When the value of V for any month exceeds the number of days in the particular month, V will be the number of days in the month.

Nw = Actual number of days in the calendar month on which a rainfall of Y mm or more were recorded.

Nn = Average number of days, derived from existing rainfall records, on which a rainfall of Y mm or more were recorded for the calendar month.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Rw = Actual rainfall in mm recorded on the Site in an approved rain gauge for the calendar month under consideration.

Rn = Average rainfall in mm for the calendar month, derived from existing rainfall records.

The total extension of time is the algebraic sum of all the monthly totals for the period under consideration, but if the total is negative, the time for completion will not be reduced on account of subnormal rainfall. Extensions of time for part of a month will be calculated by using pro rata values for Nn and Rn.

The factor (Nw - Nn) is considered a fair allowance for variations from the average number of days during which the rainfall exceeds Y mm.

The factor (Rw - Rn)/X is considered a fair allowance for variations from the average number of days during which the rainfall did not exceed Y mm but wet conditions prevented or disrupted work.

The average rainfall record for the past 10 years at the nearest rainfall station shall be for the purposes of this Contract are taken as normal rainfall refer to table below. Rn and Nn for this period shall be used and the values of X and Y are 20 and 10 respectively.

The average number of days on which 10 mm of rain or more has been measured by the weather station at Nama Khoi LM were used to determine the monthly averages (Rn and Na) for this period and shall for the purposes of this Contract be taken as normal.

Month	N _n (Days)
January	0
February	1
March	1
April	2
May	1
June	3
July	2
August	1
September	0
October	0
November	0
December	0
Total	11

PS 7: CERTIFICATES OF PAYMENT

It was agreed that the master copy of the payment certificates would be drawn up and processed by the Contractor. All costs to this effect, as well as reproduction costs shall be to the account of the Contractor. It was agreed that the first month's certificate will be evaluated and if in order, the same format will be used throughout the contract.

Measurement for payment purposes will take place between the 18th and 20th of each month. The Contractor needs to submit his monthly payment claim to the Engineer by the 26th of each month.

Should any of these noted dates fall on a non-working day or a special non-working day, the following working day shall be applicable.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PS 8: CONSTRUCTION IN LIMITED AREAS

In certain cases, working space may be limited. The method of construction in these restricted areas will depend largely on the Contractor's plant. However, the Contractor must note that measurement and payment will be according to the specified cross-sections and dimensions irrespective of the method used to achieve these cross-sections and dimensions, and that the rates and prices tendered shall be deemed to include full compensation for any difficulty encountered while working in limited areas and narrow widths, and that no extra payment will be made, nor will any claim for payment due to these difficulties be considered.

PS 9: NON-WORKING DAYS

The Contractor shall not work on Sundays or on the following statutory Public Holidays: New Years Day, Human Rights Day, Good Friday, Family Day, Freedom Day, Workers Day, Youth Day, National Women's Day, Heritage Day, Day of Reconciliation, Christmas Day and Day of Goodwill. Whenever any of the above statutory Public Holidays fall on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be a Public Holiday.

PS 10: SPOIL MATERIAL

Disposal of spoil and surplus material needs to conform with the requirements of the Environmental Specification.

Spoil may only be dumped at registered spoil disposal sites and the Contractor is responsible for determining which registered sites he/she would like to utilise.

All costs pertaining to removal and dumping of spoil are to be included in the Contractors rates for the construction of the Works.

The Employer will not accept spoiling on a third-party property, regardless of arrangements concluded upon between the Contractor and such third-party property owner, as spoiling needs to conform with legislative environmental requirements and short-term arrangements normally do not see such requirements being met.

PS 11: DRAWINGS

The drawings issued to Tenderers as part of the tender documents must be regarded as provisional and preliminary for the Tender's benefit to generally assess the scope of work and to develop his pricing strategy. These drawings are marked as "Tender Drawings".

The construction of the Works shall be carried out against drawing revisions marked as "for construction purposes". The Contractor has to ensure that he always refers to the latest construction drawing revision issued by the Engineer.

The Engineer shall, at commencement of the Contract, deliver to the Contractor, copies of the construction drawings and any associated instructions required for the commencement of the Works.

The Engineer may issue, from time to time, during the construction of the Works, revisions to previously issued drawings as may be required for adequate construction and completion of the Works. The Contractor shall ensure he has a drawing register listing the revisions of each drawing issued.

The drawings for the construction of the Works have been prepared by the Employers Agent

The contractor shall be supplied with two sets of A1 hard copies of the construction drawings. The Contractor shall at his own costs produce additional copies required for the construction of the work.

All "as built" information, as listed below, must be submitted to the Engineer's Representative before a certificate of completion will be issued. No separate payment will be made for the "as_built" drawings

List of "as built" information required

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- (a) Exact coordinates or chainage on the centre line of the pipeline including the information regarding parallel or crossing of electrical, Telkom, Sewer and irrigation services.
- (b) Exact coordinates, cover levels and invert levels of all construction work

A Registered Land Surveyor must provide the above information.

In addition to the above, the Contractor must submit the As-Built drawings in both PDF and DWG formats. The manhole survey information must be provided in CSV format.

Only figured dimensions shall be used on the drawings; scaling from the drawings is not permitted unless explicitly instructed by the Engineer.

If any figured dimensions are omitted from the drawings, the Engineer will supply the necessary details.

PS 12: SAMPLES

The Contractor shall at his own cost, supply all samples or tests that may be required. Material or work not conforming to the approved tests shall be rejected. The Engineer reserves himself the right to submit samples to any tests to ensure that the material represented by the sample conforms to the requirements of the specifications. The cost of all tests failed shall be for the Contractor's account.

PS 13: MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

The recommendations of the manufacturers of patented materials must be strictly adhered to regarding the use, mixing, application, fastening, etc. thereof except when otherwise instructed in writing by the Engineer.

PS 14: MATERIALS AND PLANT

The contractor, when using materials that are required to comply with any standard specification, shall, if so ordered, furnish the engineer with certificates of compliance.

Where so specified, materials shall bear the official mark of the appropriate authority. Samples ordered or specified shall be delivered to the engineer's office on the site free of charge.

Where proprietary products have been specified, similar products may be used subject to the prior written approval of the engineer.

Unless otherwise specified, all proprietary materials shall be used and placed in strict accordance with the relevant manufacturer's current published instructions.

Unless anything to the contrary is specified, all manufactured articles or materials supplied by the contractor for the permanent works shall be unused.

Existing structures on the site shall remain the property of the employer and except as and to the extent required elsewhere in the contract, shall not be interfered with by the contractor in any way.

Materials to be included in the works shall not be damaged in any way and, should they be damaged on delivery or by the contractor during handling, transportation, storage, installation or testing they shall be replaced by the contractor at his own expense.

All places where materials are being manufactured or obtained for use in the works, and all the processes in their entirety connected therewith shall be open to inspection by the engineer (or other persons authorised by the engineer) at all reasonable times, and the engineer shall be at liberty to suspend any portion of work which is not being executed in conformity with these specifications.

The contractor shall satisfy himself that any quarry selected for use provides the necessary mined material in accordance with the specification.

PS 15: NOTICES, SIGNS, BARRICADES AND ADVERTISEMENTS

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The Contractor shall erect the necessary signs, notices and barricades for the duration of the contract in order to safeguard both the works and the public.

Notices, signs and barricades as well as advertisements may be used only upon approval by the Engineer, and the Contractor shall be responsible for their supply, erection, maintenance and ultimate removal and shall make provision for this in his tendered rates.

The Engineer shall have the right to have any sign, notice or advertisement moved to another position or to have it removed from the site of the works, should it in any way prove to be unsatisfactory, inconvenient or dangerous to the general public.

Such notices, signs and barricades shall be provided and erected at the Contractor's own expense.

The standard name board of the South African Association of Consulting Engineers is specified. The cost of which shall be included in the rates tendered for items 1300 (COLTO) of the Schedule of Quantities.

PS 16: SETTING OUT OF WORK

Reference and level beacons will be shown to the Contractor by the Engineer at the commencement of the Contract and the Contractor will be responsible for transferring the data to the Site of Works.

The Contractor shall check the condition and accuracy of all reference and level beacons and satisfy himself that they have not been disturbed and are true with regard to position and level. A beacon that has been disturbed shall not be used until its true position and level have been re-established and the new values have been certified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall thereafter be held entirely responsible for the protection of all reference and level beacons.

The Contractor shall employ a capable surveyor to set out the Works to the required lines and levels. The Engineer shall be informed immediately should any discrepancy be discovered between the levels or dimensions obtained by the Contractor and those shown on the drawings.

Where a beacon is likely to be disturbed during construction operations, the Contractor shall establish suitable reference beacons at locations where they will not be disturbed during construction. No beacons shall be covered over, disturbed or destroyed before accurate reference beacons have been established and details of the positions and levels of such beacons have been submitted to the Engineer. The Contractor's reference beacons shall be of at least the same accuracy and sturdiness of construction as the existing beacons.

The Contractor shall submit the method of setting out he proposes to employ to the Engineer. Accurate control of line and level shall be provided by the Contractor at all stages of construction.

Work set out by the Contractor may be checked by the Engineer and any errors found shall be rectified by the Contractor at his own expense. The Contractor shall supply any instrument, equipment, material and labour required by the Engineer for this survey work. Any assistance, including checking given to the Contractor by the Engineer or any setting out done by the Engineer for Contractor shall not be held as relieving the Contractor of his responsibility for the accurate construction of the Works.

The Contractor's survey instruments and survey equipment shall be suitable for the accurate setting out of the Works and shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. They shall furthermore be checked and correctly adjusted by the authorized agents before the commencement of the contract and subsequently when required by the Engineer and when otherwise necessary. When required the Contractor shall, at his own expense, provide two labourers to assist the Engineer. The Engineer shall have the sole right to approve of such a labourer.

Survey work shall not be measured and paid for directly and compensation for the work involved in setting out shall be deemed to be covered by the rates tendered and paid for the various items of work included under the contract.

[Signature box]

Contractor

[Signature box]

Witness 1

[Signature box]

Witness 2

[Signature box]

Employer

[Signature box]

Witness 1

[Signature box]

Witness 2

PS 17: WORKMANSHIP AND QUALITY CONTROL

The onus to produce work which conforms in quality and accuracy of detail to the requirements of the Specifications and Drawings rests with the Contractor, and the Contractor shall, at his own expense, institute a quality-control system and provide experienced Engineers, foremen, surveyors, materials technicians, other technicians and technical staff, together with all transport, instruments and equipment, to ensure adequate supervision and positive control of the works at all times.

The costs of all supervision and process control, including testing thus carried out by the Contractor shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for the related items of work.

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the provisions of the various standardized specifications regarding the minimum frequency of testing that will be required for process control. The Contractor shall, at his own discretion, increase this frequency where necessary to ensure adequate control.

On completion of every part of the work and submission thereof to the Engineer for examination, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the results of all relevant tests, measurements and levels to indicate compliance with the specifications.

PS 18: TRANSPORT OF MATERIAL

All costs of transporting material shall be included in the applicable tendered rates.

PS 19: LIAISON WITH LOCAL AUTHORITIES

The Contractor will have to liaise with local authorities regarding the following matters:

- (a) Dealing with traffic.
- (b) Locating of existing underground services.
- (c) Protection of existing services during construction.

All the relevant authorities were notified of above operations. It is then the Contractor's onus to immediately contact all these authorities and to accommodate their involvement in his programme of work. The Contractor should also warn the authorities at least 48 hours before the actual work commences. Compensation for delays, losses or accidents will not be considered should the Contractor at any time have failed to keep the local authorities informed.

The Engineer or Employer must immediately be notified, should the Contractor experience any problem regarding work which involve a local authority.

The Contractor will be required to take cognisance of and comply with the general wayleave and 'permission to occupy' requirements of the authorities and land owners during the construction of the Works.

The Contractor will be required to confirm that he has notified property owners and authorities of his intentions to exercise his right in terms of the relevant wayleave or "permissions to occupy" in good time before commencement of the required work on the said properties.

PS 20 LOCAL LABOUR AND LOCAL SUBCONTRACTORS

PS 20.1 Introduction

It is envisaged that the works will be constructed by one Contractor employing local labour to construct the work by applying the principles of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP).

PS 20.2 Workload

The Contractor is required to execute certain components of this contract with labour-based construction

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

methods as described in paragraph PS 21.5.

PS 20.3 Local Labour

It is the intention that this Contract should make maximum use of the local labour force that is presently under-employed. To this end, the Contractor is expected to limit non-local employees to key personnel only and to employ and train local labour on this Contract.

The Contractor shall complete Form T2.2.5 and state how many non-local key personnel he intends to employ in the various categories. The numbers stated on the above-mentioned form will be strictly controlled during the Contract period and any increase in numbers is subject to the approval of the Employer.

A Project Steering Committee (PSC) has been formed and consists of representatives of the affected community, Nama Khoi Local Municipality and the Engineer. The PSC is up to date with the details of the project and appointment of all local labour must be through the PSC.

The Contractor will be required to arrange his own documentation regarding a contract for locally employed labour and must include provisions for the Occupational Health and Safety Act (1993) and the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act. The minimum daily wage to be paid in accordance with the Wage Bill for the geographical area shall be as stated in the Government Gazette in terms of Wage Determination for the Civil Engineering Industry.

PS 20.4 Contractors Obligations

The Contractor is to supply the Engineer with copies of the agreements between himself/herself and his/her subcontractors within twenty-one (21) days of the contract being awarded.

Should the Contractor be unable to or unwilling to:

- i) Subcontract the required Works as detailed in his/her tender document;
- ii) Submit the necessary documentation to prove that he/she is subcontracting the work as specified in paragraph PS 25.1.
- iii) Implement his/her proposed training scheme or any other scheme agreed to by the relevant parties;

The Employer reserves the right to:

- a) nullify the said contract and re-issue it to tender;
- b) nominate available local subcontractors for the required Works;
- c) deduct payment from the monthly certificates, the value of which will be calculated as follows:

$$X = Y - Z$$

- X = Amount of deduction from the monthly certificate
- Y = Value of the work that should have been undertaken by the subcontractor during the month
- Z = Value of the work actually undertaken by the Subcontractor during the month;
- (d) = Nominate agents to undertake the proposed training at the expense of the Contractor.

PS 20.5 Work Considered to be Labour Based

It is a condition of this contract that the following components of work must be executed using labour-based construction methods.

PS 21 TRAINING SCHEMES

Certain members of the Contractors staff will be selected from the locally recruited employees, to be subjected to training in tasks related to the execution of the contract. An item with a provisional sum to cover the cost of training is included in the Schedule of Quantities.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The PSC will select the trainees and decide upon the specific training for each of them. The Contractor must guide PSC in this regard and make all the necessary arrangements with the training institution and the trainees, to ensure that the process runs smoothly. This training must be completed before the Contractor will receive any payments. The provisional sum in the Schedule of Quantities is to cover the fees of the training institution and a R30 per day allowance for each trainee during training. All other costs, including transport of trainees, will be borne by the Contractor and should be included in the percentage handling fee of the Contractor.

PS 22 PRESCRIPTIONS IN RESPECT OF EXISTING SERVICES

The scope of works for this contract could be affected by existing services. Where necessary the contractor must familiarize himself with the position and extent of existing services and to carry out the works in such a manner as not to cause damage to existing services.

PS 22.1 Water and Storm Water Services

Any cost of repairs, replacement and/or installation of services and equipment resulting from the contractor's negligence or unauthorized action shall be to the contractor's account.

PS 22.2 Electrical Services

The following procedures will apply:

1. The Contractor will in all instances submit construction drawings to the Electricity Supply Authority (ESA) for comments and for ESA to indicate known electrical services. These drawings will in all instances be available on site during the construction period or in the possession of the supervisor of the construction workers.
2. The cable's precise position on the terrain, with reference to the approximate position as indicated on the drawing, must be confirmed on terrain by means of cable tracing equipment to be supplied or arranged by the Contractor for this purpose. In the case of primary cables (11 kV and 33kV), as indicated on the drawings, it is essential that cable tracing be conducted by ESA. The Contractor will provide sufficient white lime to mark the cable on the ground. The contact persons and telephone numbers for cable tracing personnel shall be obtained from ESA by the Contractor.
1. The Contractor must thereafter, very carefully, open up the cable by hand in at least two places, of which the in-between distances will not exceed 50 meters.
2. At any position, between any two points of the exposed cable, as described in 1.3 above, that cable shall be identified as a known service if it lies within 0,5 meters of a straight line drawn between these two points
5. If the cable lies further than 0,5 meters away from a straight line drawn between the two exposed points, it shall be identified as an unknown service.
6. With reference to the approximate position of cables on the drawing, the Contractor will be responsible for confirming the location of such cables on the terrain by means of the equipment referred to in 1.2 above, and by careful digging by hand. If the exact position of the cables cannot be determined without a doubt, ESA can be approached for help.
7. When existing electrical cables fall within the excavation area of the new service, the Contractor will be responsible for protecting and supporting such cable. During the backfilling of the trench, the Contractor will ensure that the cable is not damaged and repositioned at the original position and depth with the necessary bedding and marker tape.
8. Before any exposed cables are backfilled, such cables shall be inspected for possible damage by the terrain agent, in the presence of the Engineer or his/her representative. A complete record of all positions where cables were exposed must be indicated on the drawing.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

9. The Contractor is responsible for keeping a complete record of incidents where electrical cables (known or unknown) were damaged that includes the following:
- Date when damaged and the reason
 - Date when repaired
 - The extent of repairs, for instance cable size, number of joints necessary, the length of cable replaced etc
 - The exact cable position and depth indicated on the plan
10. The Engineer's representative must check these records. The above-mentioned record will be an annexure to the minutes of the monthly site meetings. All repairs of damaged cables (known or unknown) will be conducted by ESA. The account for repairs done on known services (cables) will be delivered to the Contractor via the Engineer. On the basis of accounts delivered monthly by ESA, the repair cost of a known service (electrical cable) that was damaged, will be recovered from the Contractor's certificate.
11. 33 kV Cables
- In no instances will any Contractor be allowed to expose cover 33kV cables or excavate closer to 500mm (by hand) and 2000 mm (mechanical excavation) from the centre of a 33 kV cable. ESA will do the required excavation for the Contractor's account.
12. Overhead Services
- Excavation and backfill shall be such that no foundation of overhead structures (power lines, streetlights, high mast lights, stays etc..) will be disturbed. If disturbed, the Contractor will inform ESA in writing and will reinstate the foundation to its original state.
13. Maintenance Period
- During the defects liability period, the Contractor's responsibility shall include:
- All electrical cables that were exposed or handled by him
 - Excavations in the vicinity of poles and stays, at the time of the construction activities
- This makes provision for instances where damaged cables were covered up without informing ESA which may cause many problems later on. The Contractor is responsible for repairing all disturbed poles and stay foundations and reinstating them to their original condition (electrical and structural), as they are disturbed.

PS23 ENGINEERING

PS23.1 EMPLOYERS DESIGN

The Employer is responsible for the design of the permanent works.

PS23.2 CONTRACTORS DESIGN

The Contractor is responsible for the design of all temporary works and all construction methods. It is the Contractor's responsibility to prepare method statements and to prepare designs for the removal, relocation and /or

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

reconstruction of infrastructure and facilities on the employers property that will be affected by the construction of the Works.

PS23.3 DRAWINGS

The drawings issued to Tenderers as part of the tender documents must be regarded as provisional and preliminary for the Tender's benefit to generally assess the scope of work and to develop his pricing strategy. These drawings are marked as "Tender Drawings".

The construction of the Works shall be carried out against drawing revisions marked as "for construction purposes". The Contractor has to ensure that he always refers to the latest construction drawing revision issued by the Engineer.

The Engineer shall, at the commencement of the Contract, deliver to the Contractor, copies of the construction drawings and any associated instructions required for the commencement of the Works.

The Engineer may issue, from time to time, during the construction of the Works, revisions to previously issued drawings as may be required for adequate construction and completion of the Works. The Contractor shall ensure he has a drawing register listing the revisions of each drawing issued.

The drawings for the construction of the Works have been prepared by the Employers Agent.

PS24 PROCUREMENT

PS24.1 SCOPE OF MANDATORY SUB-CONTRACTING

It's Mandatory that the Contractor select local sub-contractors from the affected wards under this Contract. The sub-contractors known as SMME'S shall be mentored by the main contractor.

PS24.2 ATTENDANCE TO SUB-CONTRACTORS

Attendance to sub-contractors is to comply with the Conditions of Contract.

[Signature box]

Contractor

[Signature box]

Witness 1

[Signature box]

Witness 2

[Signature box]

Employer

[Signature box]

Witness 1

[Signature box]

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

**REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
(NBWSS)**

SECTION C3.4

PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

SECTION C3.4

PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

C3.4 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

3.4.1 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATION NO. 1 – SANITARY WARE

3.4.1.a PVC Cistern White low level ELF

All cisterns to have a 6ltr water capacity. Where cisterns are retained, mechanisms to be serviced and adjusted to allow a 6ltr water capacity.

- The new cistern to be installed as per manufacturer’s specification.
- Made with Virgin Polypropylene SABS approved, 6ltr Plastic Top Flush Cistern ELF 9ltr Low Level Plastic Cistern, with flush pipe.
- Once installed and need to adjust mechanism to allow a 6ltr capacity, adjust the inlet valve float, to the 6ltr mark and leave overflow stem in position.
- The cistern should be fitted and secured against a wall to avoid stress on the wall connection pipe

3.4.1.b Sanitary plumbing

- Sanitary appliances
- Flushing cisterns
- Plastic flushing cisterns: SANS 821

3.4.1.c Fixing of sanitary fittings generally

- Leave protective wrappings in position for as long as possible
- Fix in a manner that will facilitate future removal
- Install fittings to manufacturer’s instructions
- Fix appliances securely; use manufacturer’s brackets and fixing methods wherever possible, use frame anchors for fixing brackets – do not screw and plug.
- Seal joints.

3.4.1.d Handwash Basins

The handwashbasin must be replaced where Where Porcelain Basins are broken and Non – Functional.

- Installation as per Manufactures specification: Wash Hand Basin (WHB):
- Wall hung vitreous china WHB, VAAL Hibiscus basin (Code: 702303) with Chrome bottle trap, hung 780mm from top of basin to ffl. (or any equal and approved by architect) ONLY BASIN.
- 15mm ball type angle valve with 350mm flexible hose connector (Code: 832/350F).
- Existing Sanitary piping / fittings and connections to be checked and repaired and serviced. All broken or missing elements to be replaced by manufacturer’s specification. All leaking piping including junctions to be fixed.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

3.4.1.e Ceramic Urinal

- Remove broken or damaged wall mounted vitreous china urinals and install new, like for like, and connect to existing water supply and drainage system. Service drainage pipes and outlets. Replace if necessary.
- Install stop cock

3.4.1.f Water closets

- glazed ceramic water closets: SANS 497

3.4.1.g Shower

- Install new shower cubicle including fittings & finishes i.e. Taps / shower rose / floor & wall tiling / all waste fittings.
- Provide water water supply
- Install new stop cock.

3.4.2 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATION NO. 2 – WALL FINISHES AND PAINT

3.4.2.a Wall finishes and paint

- Prepare and apply undercoat. Ensure that the undercoat is evenly and uniformly spread over entire wall surface.
- Sand down lightly and apply second undercoat if required.
- Sand down lightly and apply one finishing coat of approved paint.
- Allow paint to dry, as per paint manufacturer’s specifications, sand down lightly and dust off wall.
- Apply second finishing coat evenly & uniformly over surface. Ensure no running or dripping paint residual left. Cut neatly into corners and along all edges.
- Allow paint to dry between each coat before adding further coats.

3.4.2.b Plastered Masonry Walls:

- Scrape/sand off flaking, loose wall finish to smooth and even surface.
- Remove mould & mildew by scraping, brushing, blast cleaning or high pressure water cleaning. Apply suitable fungicidal wash such as a solution of 1 part bleach to 4 parts water. Apply a second application of fungicidal wash. Allow to dry before over-coating.
- If paint in bad condition remove all paint layers with alkaline or caustic paint remover or hot-air gun/blowtorch. Take care not to damage or burn the background.
- Thoroughly wash down plastered masonry walls with water & sugar soap only if required.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- Rinse off surface with clean water and allow to dry before painting.
- Once wall cleaned to suitable condition, fill all holes & hairline cracks with approved plaster filler as per manufacturer's specifications. Sand smooth to even surface.
- Remove all dust and grit etc. prior to painting

3.4.2.c Paint to External Walls

- The work includes surface preparation, application of one coat alkali-resistant primer, and two coats of UV-resistant washable pure acrylic emulsion paint on all designated surfaces.
- Primer: Alkali-resistant, water-based acrylic primer with excellent sealing and adhesion properties.
- Topcoat: Pure acrylic emulsion paint, UV-resistant, highly durable, washable, with excellent water repellency and color retention
- Walls to be washed down thoroughly.
- Hairline cracks & holes to be filled with approved filler, sanded smooth & prepared for painting. Cracks repair method to be approved through method statement through the Engineer.
- Quality: Acrylic paint - Exterior Quality, strictly to manufacturer's specification to have a 7 year guarantee.
- Colour to approved sample.

3.4.2.d Paint to internal walls

- The work involves surface preparation, application of one coat alkali-resistant primer, and two coats of premium quality polyurethane enamel paint on all internal wall surfaces.
- Primer: Alkali-resistant, water-based acrylic primer with excellent adhesion and sealing properties.
- Topcoat: Premium quality polyurethane enamel paint, providing a smooth, durable, washable, and stain-resistant finish with excellent gloss and abrasion resistance.
- Clean all surfaces to remove dust, grease, and contaminants.
- Repair cracks, holes, and imperfections using appropriate fillers.
- Apply primer in one uniform coat
- Apply two coats of polyurethane enamel paint, ensuring proper drying time between coats (6-8 hours).
- Smooth, washable, and high-gloss finish with excellent durability and resistance to stains and abrasions.
- Uniform color, texture, and thickness in compliance with manufacturer's DFT recommendations.
- No peeling, cracking, or discoloration under normal conditions.

3.4.2.e Floor Epoxy paint

The work involves surface preparation, priming, and application of two coats of epoxy paint on designated surfaces, ensuring a durable, chemical-resistant, and high-performance finish.

- Primer: Epoxy-based primer compatible with the epoxy topcoat, providing excellent adhesion and sealing properties.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- Topcoat: Two-component epoxy paint with outstanding durability, chemical resistance, and abrasion resistance; available in the specified/approved/ existing color and finish
- Fill cracks or imperfections using epoxy-based fillers as required.
- Durability: High resistance to mechanical wear, abrasions, and impacts.
- Chemical Resistance: Resistant to oils, solvents, acids, and alkalis, as per the manufacturer's datasheet.
- Adhesion: Strong adhesion to substrate with no peeling or flaking.
- Finish: Smooth, uniform appearance with no visible defects (e.g., pinholes, sags, or bubbles).

3.4.2. Paint for handrails

- Primer: Epoxy-based, anti-corrosive primer suitable for mild steel handrails, compatible with the specified topcoat.
- Topcoat: Polyurethane or acrylic-based paint, UV-resistant, with a semi-gloss or gloss finish. Color to be specified by the client
- Surface Preparation Materials: Abrasives, solvents, and degreasers compliant with SANS 10064 standards for surface preparation.
- Handrails shall be cleaned to remove dirt, grease, oil, and any loose or flaking paint using appropriate solvents and mechanical methods (e.g., wire brushing, sanding, or abrasive blasting).
- Rust and corrosion shall be removed to achieve a surface preparation grade of Sa 2½ (ISO 8501-1) or equivalent.
- Surfaces shall be dry and free of contaminants before painting.

Painting Application

- **Primer Application:** Apply one coat of epoxy-based primer to a dry film thickness (DFT) of 50–75 microns, ensuring even coverage.
- **Topcoat Application:** Apply two coats of the specified topcoat to a total DFT of 100–150 microns. Each coat shall be applied evenly, with a minimum drying time between coats as per the manufacturer's specifications.

3.4.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATION NO. 3 – WINDOWS

3.4.3.a Windows

Existing Steel Window frames to be serviced, repaired, painted or replaced where required. Broken glass panes to be replaced with 4mm clear float glass (unless otherwise specified) and all glazing putty to be checked for integrity - loose and cracked/brittle putty to be removed and replaced.

- All glass repair work to done as per SANS 10400
- Remove old putty from window, carefully remove glazing and store safely, de-rust (If steel frame), sand down, clean, and re-install glazing with new putty.
- Prime and repaint window frames. Colour to match existing elsewhere

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- Existing steel windows need to be serviced due to its broken fasteners and missing hinges which are rusted and broken therefore not open able.
- Recommendation to replace broken and missing window catches and make all windows open able.

3.4.3 CRACK REPAIRS

Slight to small cracks:

Cracks which are bigger than 1,0mm but smaller than 5,0mm in width and extend through the width of the wall may be repaired in the following manner:

- Remove plaster for 200 to 300mm in the direct vicinity of the crack.
- Use a small angle grinder to cut a sharp edge where the existing plaster begins.
- Fix a piece of metal lath in this area using steel nails.
- Re-plaster and repaint the affected area.

Medium to large cracks

Cracks which are bigger than 2,0mm, but smaller than 10mm in width, may be repaired by stitching with steel reinforcement as described below:

- Remove plaster in the direct vicinity of the crack.
- Use a small angle grinder to cut a sharp edge where the plaster begins.
- Bend a 500mm long, 6mm diameter rod into a staple so that the ends of the staple are about 100mm long and the staple has a length of about 300mm.
- Epoxy the ends of staples into predrilled holes in the wall on either side of crack so that the staple is approximately at right angles to the crack.
- Repeat steps 3 to 4 so that staples are installed along the length of the crack, about 200mm apart.
- Where possible, grout up the crack.
- Fix a piece of metal lath in the area using steel nails.
- Re-plaster and repaint the affected area.
- In face masonry, it is possible to stitch diagonal cracks by epoxying 6mm rods in bed joints in a similar manner to that described above.

Recommended Approved Material will be mixed as per manufacturer specification:

- SikaLastic 152 with fibre mesh - waterproofing
- Sika Cemflex slurry mix – used in conjunction with SikaLastic 152
- Sikadur 52ZA – to fill cracks.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- Sikaflex Pro3 Purform polyurethane joint sealant, making use of a high-density backing material and Sika Primer 3N

3.4.4 Epoxy coating over Palisade cage and window guards

- **Surface Preparation (Crucial):** Ensure the palisade cage and window guards are clean, dry, and free from oil, grease, and loose paint. Remove existing rust using a wire brush or sandpaper. If galvanizing is present and weathered, ensure it is clean and dull.
- **Priming (Duram NS4):** Apply one or two coats of Duram NS4 rust treatment (Green). This treats existing rust and prevents new rust from forming.
- **Topcoat (Duram DTM):** Apply two coats of Duram DTM Green. This is a high-build, enamel finish that acts as both primer and topcoat, designed for harsh exterior conditions.
- **Application Methods:** Can be applied via brush, roller, or spray.
- **Drying Time:** Duram DTM is rapid-drying; however, allow at least 4 hours between coats.
- **SANS Conformance:** Duram DTM is designed for long-term (up to 8 years) protection, adhering to high-performance, weather-resistant standards.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

**REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
(NBWSS)**

SECTION C3.5

**OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY SPECIFICATION AND
BASELINE RISK ASSESSMENT**

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

SECTION C3.5

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY SPECIFICATION AND BASELINE RISK ASSESSMENT

C3.5 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY SPECIFICATION AND BASELINE RISK ASSESSMENT

The Occupational Health & Safety Specification and Baseline Risk Assessment are attached to this document as Annexure C.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

**REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
(NBWSS)**

PART C4

SITE INFORMATION

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

SITE INFORMATION

DESCRIPTION OF SITE AND ACCESS

The Namakwa Regional Water Supply Scheme (NRWSS) refurbishment project involves multiple sites primarily located in the Namakwa District Municipality within the Northern Cape Province, South Africa. The infrastructure includes pump stations, water treatment works, reservoirs, and associated facilities that require upgrading, refurbishment, and modernization.

1. General Location Details

- **Region:** Namakwa District Municipality, Northern Cape Province, South Africa.
- **Proximity:** Located near the Namibian border.
- **Primary Access:**
 - Approximately **116 kilometers northwest of Springbok**, South Africa.
 - Initial 80 kilometers accessible via the **N7 national road**.
 - Final 36 kilometers require travel on a dirt road.

Coordinates of Key Facilities

Facility	Longitude	Latitude
Orange River Pump Station	28° 54' 06.35" S	18° 10' 01.91" E
Henkriesmond Pump Station	28° 54' 03.93" S	18° 08' 14.87" E
Henkries Water Treatment Works (WTW)	28° 58' 33.58" S	18° 05' 44.29" E
Doringwater Booster Pump Station	29° 04' 55.01" S	17° 56' 44.59" E

Site Descriptions

1. Orange River Pump Station

- This facility includes structural and concrete works, such as ramps, anchor points, and winch installations.
- Security office and ablution facilities are part of the site infrastructure.

2. Henkriesmond Pump Station

- Located near the Henkries Water Treatment Works.
- Houses pre-sedimentation ponds, evaporation ponds, and sludge drying facilities.
- Includes a pump station building, security office, and substation.

3. Henkries Water Treatment Works (WTW)

- A critical component of the scheme, this site has clarifiers, sand filters, reservoirs, and various operational structures.
- Includes buildings such as conference rooms, offices, laboratories, kitchens, and stores.
- Site features underground reservoirs and evaporation ponds.

4. Doringwater Booster Pump Station

- This site contains a pump house, security office, and ablution facilities.
- The pump station is essential for boosting water pressure along the pipeline.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

3. Staff Housing Facility

- Painting and crack sealing of interior and exterior walls.
- Replacing damaged doors, windows, ceilings, and plumbing fixtures.
- Room-Specific Alterations and Renovations

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

**REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
(NBWSS)**

ANNEXURE A

TENDER DRAWINGS

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

LIST OF DRAWINGS:

DRAWING NUMBER	DESCRIPTION
HENKRIES WTW	
31942.00S-604-07	HENKRIES: EXISTING CHEMICAL BUILDING, FLOOR PLANELEVATION & SECTION
31942.00S-604-05	HENKRIES: EXISTING ELECTRICAL SUN-STATION, FLOOR PLAN, ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS
31942.00S-602-01	HENKRIES: OFFICE PUMP STATION, OFFICE GROUND FLOOR, OFFICE FIRST FLOOR
31942.00S-604-03	HENKRIES: EXISTING GENERAL STORE, FLOOR PLAN, ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS
31942.00S-604-02	HENKRIES: EXISTING OIL STORE, WATER TREATMENT, FLOOR PLAN, ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS
31942.00S-604-01	HENKRIES: EXISTING STORE, FLOOR PLAN, ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS
31942.00S-604-04	HENKRIES: EXISTING WORKSHOP, FLOOR PLAN, ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS
31942.00S-604-08	ORANGE RIVER: PUMP STATION TOILET, FLOOR PLAN, ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS
31942.00S-604-06	HENKRIES: PUMP STATION, FLOOR PLAN, ELEVATION & SECTION
31942.00S-611-01	HENKRIES: EXISTING PUMP STATION 1, FLOOR LAYOUT, ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS
31942.00S-604-10	HENKRIES: EXISTING SECURITY OFFICE, FLOOR PLAN, ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS
31942.00S-002-01	VAAL CENTRAL WATER BOARD BUILDING FACILITIES PROJECT NAME BOARD
HENKRIES STAFF HOUSING	
31942.00S - 600 - 01	HENKRIES HOUSING – TYPE A1 HOUSE PLAN
31942.00S - 600 - 02	HENKRIES HOUSING – TYPE A2 HOUSE PLAN
31942.00S - 600 - 03	HENKRIES HOUSING – TYPE A3 HOUSE PLAN
31942.00S - 600 - 04	HENKRIES HOUSING – TYPE A4 HOUSE PLAN
31942.00S - 600 - 05	HENKRIES HOUSING – TYPE A5 HOUSE PLAN
31942.00S - 600 - 06	HENKRIES HOUSING – TYPE A6 HOUSE PLAN
31942.00S - 600 - 07	HENKRIES HOUSING – TYPE B1 HOUSE PLAN
31942.00S - 600 - 08	HENKRIES HOUSING – TYPE B2 HOUSE PLAN
31942.00S - 600 - 09	HENKRIES HOUSING – TYPE B3 HOUSE PLAN
31942.00S - 600 - 10	HENKRIES HOUSING – TYPE B4 HOUSE PLAN
31942.00S - 600 - 11	HENKRIES HOUSING – TYPE C1 HOUSE PLAN
31942.00S - 600 - 12	HENKRIES HOUSING – TYPE C2 HOUSE PLAN
31942.00S - 600 - 13	HENKRIES HOUSING – TYPE D1 HOUSE PLAN
31942.00S - 600 - 14	HENKRIES HOUSING – TYPE D2 HOUSE PLAN
31942.00S - 600 - 15	HENKRIES HOUSING – TYPE F1 HOUSE PLAN
31942.00S - 600 - 16	HENKRIES HOUSING – TYPE F2 HOUSE PLAN
31942.00S - 600 - 17	HENKRIES HOUSING – TYPE F3 HOUSE PLAN
31942.00S - 600 - 18	HENKRIES HOUSING – TYPE F1 HOUSE PLAN

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ORANGE RIVER PUMP STATION	
31942.00S-604-08	PUMP STATION TOILET, FLOOR PLAN, ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS
DORINGWATER PUMP STATION	
31942.00S-604-11	DORINGWATER: EXISTING PUMP STATION, FLOOR PLAN, ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS
31942.00S-604-09	DORINGWATER: EXISTING SECURITY OFFICE PUMP STATION, FLOOR PLAN, ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS
HENKRIESMOND PUMP STATION	
31942.00S-611-01	HENKRIESMOND: EXISTING PUMP STATION 1, FLOOR LAYOUT, ELEVATIONS & SECTIONS
31942.00S-604-05	HENKRIESMOND EXISTING ELECTRICAL SUB-STATION

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

**REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
(NBWSS)**

ANNEXURE B

**OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY SPECIFICATION AND BASELINE RISK
ASSESSMENT**

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
(NBWSS)

ANNEXURE C

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Table of Contents	Page
1. ISSUE CONTROL AND DISTRIBUTION	3
2. SCOPE	4
3. PREAMBLE	4
4. PURPOSE	4
5. DEFINITIONS	4
6. INTERPRETATIONS	6
7. APPLICATION FOR CONSTRUCTION WORK PERMIT	6
8. DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	7
9. REQUIREMENTS	13
10. THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S GENERAL DUTIES	34
11. THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S SPECIFIC DUTIES	34
12. THE GENERAL NOTES TO THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR	35
13. GENERAL	36

- Annexure 1 : SHE FILE Index
- Annexure 2 : Application for Permit to Do Construction Work (Reg. 3(2))
- Annexure 3 : Notification of Construction Work (Reg.4)
- Annexure 4 : Medical Certificate of Fitness
- Annexure 5 : Tender System Questionnaire

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

1. ISSUE CONTROL AND DISTRIBUTION

Distribution of Manual

1.1 Revision Status of Manual

Rev. No	Sect. No	Page No	Detail Of Change	Date	Authorised By
1	All	All	First Issue	02/10/2014	

1.2 Revision Status of Procedures

Rev. No	Sect. No	Page No	Detail Of Change	Date	Authorised By
1	All	All	First Issue	02/10/2014	
2	All	All	Second Issue	02/10/2022	
3	All	All	Third Issue	18/09/2024	

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

2. SCOPE

This health and safety specification in respect of an engineering and construction works contract:

- a) Provides the overarching framework within which the Contractor is required to demonstrate compliance with certain requirements for occupational health and safety established by the **Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act no. 85 of 1993)**;
- b) Establishes the manner in which the Contractor shall manage the risk of health and safety incidents in the execution of the contract; and
- c) Establishes the manner in which the SHEQ Officer will interact with the Contractor.

3. PREAMBLE

Every effort has been made to ensure that this specification is accurate in all respects, however, should it contain any errors or omissions they may not be considered as grounds for claims under the contract for additional reimbursement or extension of time.

4. PURPOSE

The purpose of this Specification is to brief the contractors on the significant safety aspects of the project. It provides information and requirements on *inter alia*:

- a) Safety considerations affecting the site and its environment;
- b) Health and safety aspects of the associated structures and equipment;
- c) Submissions on health and safety matters; and
- d) The contractor’s health and safety plan.

NOTE

This specification establishes general requirements and specific requirements to enable The Employer or employer’s agent and the Contractor to satisfy the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No.85 of 1993) and the Construction Regulations.

The Construction Regulations, 2014, require The Employer or employer's agent to stop any Contractor from executing construction work which is not in accordance with the health and safety of persons. This specification establishes genetic health and safety requirements. Site-specific requirements for health and safety are stated in the scope of work associated with a contract.

5. DEFINITIONS

Act

The Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act no. 85 of 1993)

Competent Person

Any person having the knowledge, training and experience specific to the work or task being performed.

The Employer or his representative Assistant Manager SHEQ/ SHEQ Officer

The person appointed as an agent by the employer or employer agent in terms of Regulation 4(5) of the Construction Regulations and named in the contract data as being the Employer or his representative agent responsible for health and safety matters.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Ergonomics

The application of scientific information concerning humans to the design of objects, systems and the environment for human use to optimise human well-being and overall system performance.

Hazard:

A source of or exposure to danger.

Hazard Identification

The identification and documenting of existing or expected hazards to the health and safety of persons, which are normally associated with the type of construction work being executed or to be executed.

Healthy

Free from illness or injury attributable to occupational causes.

Incident

an event or occurrence occurring at work or arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work, or in connection with the use of plant or machinery, in which, or in consequence of which:

- a) Any person dies, becomes unconscious, suffers the loss of a limb or part of a limb or is otherwise injured or becomes ill to such a degree that he/she is likely either to die or to suffer a permanent physical defect or likely to be unable for a period of at least 14 days either to work or to continue with the activity for which he/she was employed or is usually employed;
- b) major incident occurred; or

The health or safety of any person was endangered and where:

- a) A dangerous substance was spilled;
- b) The uncontrolled release of any substance under pressure took place;
- c) Machinery or any part thereof fractured or failed resulting in flying, falling or uncontrolled moving objects, or machinery ran out of control.

Inspector

a person designated as such under section 28 of the Act.

Major Incident

an occurrence of catastrophic proportions, resulting from the use of plant or machinery, or from activities at a workplace.

Reasonably Practicable

practice having regard to:

- a) The severity and scope of the hazard or risk concerned;
- b) The state of knowledge reasonably available concerning that hazard or risk and of any means of removing or mitigating that hazard or risk;
- c) The availability and suitability of means to remove or mitigate that hazard or risk; and
- d) The cost of removing or mitigating that hazard or risk in relation to the benefits deriving therefrom;

Registered Person

a person registered in terms of the Electrical Installation Regulations

Risk

The probability that injury or damage will occur.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Safe

Free from any hazard.

Scaffold

any temporary elevated platform and supporting structure used for providing access to and supporting workmen or materials.

Structure

- a) Any building, steel or reinforced concrete structure (not being a building), railway line or siding, bridge, waterworks, reservoir, pipe or pipeline, cable, sewer, sewage works, fixed vessels, road, drainage works, earthworks, dam, wall, mast, tower, tower crane, batching plants, pylon, surface and underground tanks, earth retaining structure or any structure designed to preserve or alter any natural feature, and any other similar structure;
- b) Any formwork, falsework, scaffold or other structure designed or used to provide support or means of access during construction work; or
- c) Any fixed plant in respect of work which includes the installation, commissioning, decommissioning or dismantling and where any such work involves a risk of a person

Substance

any premises or place where a person performs work in the course of his/her employment

Workplace

any premises or place where a person performs work in the course of his employment

6. INTERPRETATIONS

The Act and its associated regulations shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and this specification. Compliance with the requirements of this specification does not necessarily result in compliance with the provisions of the Act.

7. APPLICATION FOR CONSTRUCTION WORK PERMIT

Application for construction work permit.-

- 1) An Employer who intends to have construction work carried out, must at least 30 days before that work is to be carried out apply to the provincial director in writing for a construction work permit to perform construction work if the intended construction work starts from the 7th August 2018 and will -
 - a) exceed 365 days and will involve more than 3600 person days of construction work, or the works contract is of a value exceeding thirteen million rand or Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) grading level 7.
 - b) the tender value limit is grade 7, 8 or 9 of the Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) grading.
- 2) An application contemplated in sub-regulation (1) must be done in a form similar to Annexure 1.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- 3) The provincial director must issue a construction work permit in writing to perform construction work contemplated in sub-regulation (1) within 30 days of receiving the construction work permit application and must assign a site-specific number for each construction site.
- 4) A site-specific number contemplated in Sub-regulation (3) must be conspicuously displayed at the main entrance to the site for which that number is assigned.
- 5) A construction work permit contemplated in this regulation may be granted only if-
 - a) the fully completed documents contemplated in regulation 5 (1) (a) and (b) have been submitted; and
 - b) proof in writing has been submitted-
 - i. that the Employer complies with regulation 5 (5)
 - ii. with regard to the registration and good standing of the principal contractor as contemplated in regulation 5 (1) (j); and
 - iii. that regulation 5 (1) (c), (d), (e), (g) and (h) has been complied with.
- 6) An employer must ensure that the principal contractor keeps a copy of the construction work permit contemplated in sub-regulation (1) in the occupational health and safety file for inspection by an inspector, the Employer, the Employer's authorised agent, or an employee.
- 7) No construction work contemplated in sub-regulation (1) may be commenced or carried out before the construction work permit and number contemplated in sub-regulation (3) have been issued and assigned.
- 8) A site-specific number contemplated in sub-regulation (3) is not transferrable.

8. DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

8.1 Employer's Responsibilities (Construction Regulations 5):

- 1. In terms of Construction Regulation 5 an Employer must-
 - a) prepare a baseline risk assessment for an intended construction work project;
 - b) prepare a suitable, sufficiently documented and coherent site-specific health and safety specification for the intended construction work based on the baseline risk assessment contemplated in paragraph (a);
 - c) provide the designer with the health and safety specification contemplated in paragraph (b);
 - d) ensure that the designer takes the prepared health and safety specifications into consideration during the design stage;
 - e) ensure that the designer carries out all responsibilities contemplated in regulation 6;
 - f) include the health and safety specifications in the tender documents;
 - g) ensure that potential Service Providers / Principal Contractors submitting tenders have made adequate provision for the cost of health and safety measures;
 - h) ensure that the Service Provider / Principal Contractor to be appointed has the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the construction work safely;
 - i) take reasonable steps to ensure co-operation between all contractors appointed by the Employer to enable each of those contractors to comply with these Regulations;

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- j) ensure before any work commences on a site that every Service Provider / Principal Contractor is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer as contemplated in the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993 (Act No. 130 of 1993).
 - k) appoint every Service Provider / Principal Contractor in writing for the project or part thereof on the construction site;
 - l) discuss and negotiate with the Service Provider / Principal Contractor the contents of the Service Provider/Principal Contractor health and safety plan contemplated in regulation 7(1), and must thereafter finally approve that plan for implementation;
 - m) ensure that a copy of the Service Provider / Principal Contractor health and safety plan is available on request to an employee, inspector or contractor;
 - n) take reasonable steps to ensure that each contractor's health and safety plan contemplated in regulation 7(1)(a) is implemented and maintained;
 - o) ensure that periodic health and safety audits and document verification are conducted at intervals mutually agreed upon between the Service Provider / Principal Contractor and any contractor, but at least once every 30 days;
 - p) ensure that a copy of the health and safety audit report contemplated in paragraph (o) is provided to the Service Provider / Principal Contractor within seven days after the audit;
 - q) stop any contractor from executing a construction activity which poses a threat to the health and safety of persons and is not in accordance with the Employer's health and safety specifications and the Service Provider's / Principal Contractor's health and safety plan for the site;
 - r) where changes are brought about to the design or construction work, make sufficient health and safety information and appropriate resources available to the Service Provider / Principal Contractor to execute the work safely; and
 - s) ensure that the health and safety file contemplated in regulation 7(1)(b) is kept and maintained by the Service Provider / Principal Contractor.
2. Where an Employer requires additional work to be performed as a result of a design change or an error in construction due to the actions of the Employer, the Employer must ensure that sufficient safety information and appropriate additional resources are available to execute the required work safely.
3. Where a fatality or permanent disabling injury occurs on a construction site, the Employer must ensure that the contractor provides the provincial director with a report contemplated in section 24 of the Act, in accordance with regulations 8 and 9 of the General Administrative Regulations, 2013, and that the report includes the measures that the contractor intends to implement to ensure a safe construction site as far as is reasonably practicable.
4. Where more than one Service Provider / Principal Contractor is appointed as contemplated in sub-regulation (1) (k), the Employer must take reasonable steps to ensure cooperation between all principal contactors and contractors in order to ensure compliance with these Regulations.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

5. Where a construction work permit is required as contemplated in regulation 3(1), the Employer must, without derogating from his or her health and safety responsibilities or liabilities, appoint a competent person in writing as an agent to act as his or her representative, and where such an appointment is made the duties that are imposed by these Regulations upon an Employer, apply as far as reasonably practicable to the agent so appointed.
6. Where notification of construction work is required as contemplated in regulation 4(1), the Employer may, without derogating from his or her health and safety responsibilities or liabilities, appoint a competent person in writing as an agent to act as his or her representative, and where such an appointment is made the duties that are imposed by these Regulations upon an Employer, apply as far as reasonably practicable to the agent so appointed: Provided that, where the question arises as to whether an agent is necessary, the decision of an inspector is decisive.
7. An agent contemplated in sub-regulations (5) and (6) must—
 - a) manage the health and safety of a construction project for the Employer; and
 - b) be registered with a statutory body approved by the Chief Inspector as qualified to perform the required functions;
8. When the chief inspector has approved a statutory body as contemplated in sub-regulation (7)(b), he or she must give notice of that approval in the Gazette.

Notes 1:

- a) Regulation 5(1)d must be read with Regulation 6, the duties of the designer and a written report must be submitted to the Employer by the Designer as proof of compliance with the aforesaid regulation.
- b) Regulation 5(1)(i) Where there are multiple principal contractors (or contractors) on-site appointed by the Employer, the Employer shall coordinate cooperation between contractors to ensure health and safety control, read with regulation 7(4). Regulation 5 (5); (6) and (7).
- c) Where an Employer specifies which contractors a principal contractor must appoint the duties as specified in 7(1)(c)(iii) shall be applicable to the said Employer.
- d) An Employer may appoint a Construction Health and Safety Agent or Construction Health and Safety Manager based on the scope and risk profile of construction work to represent him/her on matters of health and safety. Provided that, where the question arises as to whether a Construction Health Safety Agent or a Construction Health and Safety Manager is necessary, the decision of an inspector is decisive.

Notes 2:

- a) Refer to the exemption issued by the Chief Inspector.
- b) The 30 days required to issue a Construction Work Permit is on condition that all correct and fully completed documents are submitted as per the attached 'list of items (not limited to) to be submitted with the construction work permit application'.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- c) Where any person aggrieved by any decision taken by an inspector in relation to the application of a Construction Work Permit under a provision of this regulation may appeal against such decision to the chief inspector in terms of Section 35.
- d) The Construction Work Permit shall be issued to the Employer for whom the Construction work is conducted.

8.2 Designer’s Duties (CR 6):

- 1. The designer of a structure must—
 - a) ensure that the applicable safety standards incorporated into these Regulations under section 44 of the Act are complied with in the design;
 - b) take into consideration the health and safety specification submitted by the Employer;
 - c) before the contract is put out to tender, make available in a report to the Employer—
 - all relevant health and safety information about the design of the relevant structure that may affect the pricing of the construction work;
 - the geotechnical-science aspects, where appropriate; and
 - the loading that the structure is designed to withstand;
 - d) inform the Employer in writing of any known or anticipated dangers or hazards relating to the construction work, and make available all relevant information required for the safe execution of the work upon being designed or when the design is subsequently altered;
 - e) refrain from including anything in the design of the structure necessitating the use of dangerous procedures or materials hazardous to the health and safety of persons, which can be avoided by modifying the design or by substituting materials;
 - f) take into account the hazards relating to any subsequent maintenance of the relevant structure and must make provision in the design for that work to be performed to minimize the risk;
 - g) when mandated by the Employer to do so, carry out the necessary inspections at appropriate stages to verify that the construction of the relevant structure is carried out in accordance with his design: Provided that if the designer is not so mandated, the Employer’s appointed agent in this regard is responsible to carry out such inspections;
 - h) when mandated as contemplated in paragraph (g), stop any contractor from executing any construction work which is not in accordance with the relevant design’s health and safety aspects: Provided that if the designer is not so mandated, the Employer’s appointed agent in that regard must stop that contractor from executing that construction work;
 - (i) When mandated as contemplated in paragraph (g), in his or her final inspection the completed structure in accordance with the National Building Regulations, include the health and safety aspects of the structure as far as reasonably practicable, declare the structure safe for use, and issue a completion certificate to the Employer and a copy thereof to the contractor; and (j) during the design stage, take cognisance of ergonomic design principles in order to minimize ergonomic related hazards in all phases of the life cycle of a structure.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- 2. The designer of temporary works must ensure that—
 - a) all temporary works are adequately designed so that it will be capable of supporting all anticipated vertical and lateral loads that may be applied;
 - b) the designs of temporary works are done with close reference to the structural design drawings issued by the contractor, and in the event of any uncertainty consult the contractor;
 - c) all drawings and calculations pertaining to the design of temporary works are kept at the office of the temporary works designer and are made available on request by an inspector, and (d) the loads caused by the temporary works and any imposed loads are clearly indicated in the design.

Notes:

Regulation 6 (1) (c) - Designers must ensure that designs are accompanied by a report as required in terms of this regulation.

8.3 Principal Contractor Responsibilities

- a) The Principal Contractor shall accept the appointment under the terms and Conditions of Contract. The Service Provider / Principal Contractor shall sign and agree to those terms and conditions and shall, before commencing work, notify the Department of Labour of the intended construction work in terms of Regulation 4 of the Construction Regulations 2014. The Principal Contractor shall submit the notification in writing prior to the commencement of work and inform the Employer or his Agent accordingly;
- b) The Principal Contractor shall ensure that he is fully conversant with the requirements of this Specification and all relevant health and safety legislation. This Specification is not intended to supersede the Act nor the Construction Regulations 2014 or any part of either. Those sections of the Act and the Construction Regulations 2014 which apply to the scope of work to be performed by the Principal Contractor in terms of this contract (entirely or in part) will continue to be legally required of the Principal Contractor to comply with. The Principal Contractor will in no manner or means be absolved from the responsibility to comply with all applicable sections of the Act, the Construction Regulations 2014 or any Regulations proclaimed under the Act or which may perceivably be applicable to this contract;
- c) (1) The Principal Contractor must further —
 - i. provide and demonstrate to the Employer a suitable, sufficiently documented and coherent site specific health and safety plan, based on the Employer's documented health and safety specifications contemplated in regulation 5(1)(b), which plan must be applied from the date of commencement of and for the duration of the construction work and which must be reviewed and updated by the Principal Contractor as work progresses;
 - ii. open and keep on site a health and safety file, which must include all documentation required in terms of the Act and these Regulations, which must be made available on request to an inspector, the Employer, the Employer's agent or a contractor; and on appointing any other contractor, in order to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Act—

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- provide contractors who are tendering to perform construction work for the Principal Contractor, with the relevant sections of the health and safety specifications contemplated in regulation 5(1)(b) pertaining to the construction work which has to be performed; ensure that potential contractors submitting tenders have made sufficient provision for health and safety measures during the construction process;
 - ensure that potential contractors submitting tenders have made sufficient provision for health and safety measures during the construction process;
 - ensure that no contractor is appointed to perform construction work unless the Principal Contractor is reasonably satisfied that the contractor that he or she intends to appoint, has the necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work safely;
 - ensure prior to work commencing on the site that every contractor is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer as contemplated in the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993;
 - appoint each contractor in writing for the part of the project on the construction site;
 - take reasonable steps to ensure that each contractor's health and safety plan contemplated in sub-regulation (2)(a) is implemented and maintained on the construction site;
 - ensure that the periodic site audits and document verification are conducted at intervals mutually agreed upon between the Principal Contractor and any contractor, but at least once every 30 days;
 - stop any contractor from executing construction work which is not in accordance with the Employer's health and safety specifications and the Principal Contractor health and safety plan for the site or which poses a threat to the health and safety of persons;
 - where changes are brought about to the design and construction, make available sufficient health and safety information and appropriate resources to the contractor to execute the work safely; and
 - discuss and negotiate with the contractor the contents of the health and safety plan contemplated in sub-regulation (2)(a), and must thereafter finally approve that plan for implementation;
- d) ensure that a copy of his or her health and safety plan contemplated in paragraph (a), as well as the contractor's health and safety plan contemplated in sub-regulation (2)(a), is available on request to an employee, an inspector, a contractor, the Employer or the Employer's agent;
- e) hand over a consolidated health and safety file to the Employer upon completion of the construction work and must, in addition to the documentation referred to in sub-regulation (2)(b), include a record of all drawings, designs, materials used and other similar information concerning the completed structure;
- f) in addition to the documentation required in the health and safety file in terms of paragraph(c)(v) and sub-regulation (2)(b), include and make available a comprehensive and updated list of all the contractors on site accountable to the Service Provider / Principal Contractor, the agreements between the parties and the type of work being done; and

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- g) ensure that all his or her employees have a valid medical certificate of fitness specific to the construction work to be performed and issued by an occupational health practitioner in the form of Annexure 3.

9. REQUIREMENTS

9.1 General Requirements

- a) Create and maintain a safe and healthy work environment,
- b) Execute the works in a manner that complies with all the requirements of the Act and all its associated regulations, and in so doing, minimize the risk of incidents occurring; and
- c) Respond to notices issued by **the Employer or Employer Assistant Manager SHEQ/ SHEQ Officer** as follows:
 - i. Improvement Notice: improve health and safety performance over time so that repeat notices are not issued.
 - ii. Contravention Notice: rectify contravention as soon as possible.
 - iii. Prohibition Notice: terminate affected activities with immediate effect and only recommence activities when it is safe to do so.

9.2 Project/Site Specific Requirements

The following is a list of specific activities and considerations that have been identified for the project and site for which Risk Assessment, Standard Work Procedures (SWP), Management and Control Measures and Method Statements (where necessary) have to be developed by the Principal Contractor:

- Clearing and grubbing of the area/site.
- Site establishment including:
 - Offices
 - Secure/safe storage areas for materials, plant and equipment
 - Ablution facilities
 - Sheltered dining area
 - Vehicle access to the site.
- Dealing with existing structures.
- Location of existing services.
- Installation and maintenance of temporary construction electrical supply, lighting and equipment
- Adjacent land uses/surrounding property exposures
- Boundary and access control/public liability exposures (Remember: the employer is also responsible for the OHS of non-employees affected by his/her activities).
- Health risks arising from neighbouring as well as own activities and from the environment, e.g. threats by dogs, bees, snakes, lightning, allergies, etc.
- Exposure to noise.
- Exposure to vibration.
- Protection against dehydration and heat exhaustion.
- Protection from wet and cold conditions.
- Dealing with HIV/Aids and other diseases as per specific programme provided by the Employer or its

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- agents.
- Use of portable electrical equipment, including;
 - Angle grinder
 - Electrical drilling machine
 - Skill saw
 - Excavations including;
 - Ground/soil conditions
 - Trenching
 - Shoring
 - Drainage
 - Daily inspections
 - Welding including;
 - Arc welding
 - Gas welding
 - Flame cutting
 - Us of LP gas torches and appliances
 - Loading and offloading of trucks
 - Aggregate/sand and other materials delivery
 - Manual and mechanical handling
 - Lifting and lowering operations
 - Driving and operation of construction vehicles and mobile plant including;
 - Trench machine
 - Excavator
 - Bomag roller
 - Plate compactor
 - Front end loader
 - Mobile crane and the ancillary lifting tackle
 - Parking of vehicles and mobile plant
 - Towing of vehicle and mobile plant
 - Use and storage of flammable chemical substances-the Employer and/or its agent on its behalf to be informed of this prior to commencement of the project.
 - Temporary works and traffic accommodation.
 - Exposure to sewer plants, pipeline and excavations
 - Hygiene effects as a result of exposure to sewer
 - Environmental pollution
 - Protection against flooding
 - Gabion work.
 - Protection of overhead power lines.
 - As discovered by the principal contractor's hazards identification exercise.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- As discovered from any inspections and audits conducted by the Employer and/or its agent on its behalf or by the principal contractor or any other contractor on site.
- As discovered from any accident/incident investigation

9.3 Scope of Work Requirements

The following in particular requirements depending on scope of works and will form a basis for compliance audits:

- a) Administrative & Legal Requirements
- b) Education, Training & Promotion
- c) Public Safety & Emergency Preparedness
- d) Personal Protective Equipment
- e) Housekeeping
- f) Scaffolding, Formwork and Support work
- g) Ladders
- h) Electrical Safeguarding
- i) Emergency/Fire Prevention & Protection
- j) Excavation and Demolition
- k) Formwork
- l) Tools
- m) Cranes
- n) Personnel and Materials Hoists
- o) Transport & Materials Handling
- p) Site Plant and Machinery
- q) Plant & Storage Yard/Site Workshops Specifics
- r) Health & Hygiene

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

9.4 OUTLINED DATA, REFERENCES AND INFORMATION ON CERTAIN AND/OR SPECIFIC OBLIGATORY REQUIREMENTS TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE

A) Administrative & Legal Requirements

Subject	OHS Act Section/Regulation	Requirements
Notice Of Construction Work	CR 4 Annexure 4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Department of Labour notified Copy of Notice available
Copy of the OHS Act (Act 85 of 1993)	GAR 4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Updated Copy of the Act and Regulations
Health and Safety Specifications and Plan/Programme	CR 5 & 7(1)(a)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> H&S specifications from the Employer/Agent. OHS Plan/Programme developed and reviewed regularly.
Hazard Identification & Risk Assessment	Section 8(2)(d) CR 9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> HIRA carried out/Recorded. Risk Assessment and OHS Plan drawn. RA Plan available on site. Employees/Subcontractors informed/trained.
Registration with the Compensation Commissioner/Insurer	COID Act Section 80	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Written proof of registration-Letter of good standing.
Assigned duties (Managers)	Section 16(2)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Responsibility of complying with the OHS Act assigned to other persons by the CEO.
Designation of person responsible on site	CR 8(1)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Competent person appointed in writing as Construction Supervisor with job description.
Designation of Assistant for above	CR 8(2)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Competent person appointed in writing as Assistant Construction Supervisor with job description.
Designation of Health and Safety Representatives	Section 17 & 18 GAR 6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> More than 20 employees-One H&S Rep for each 50 employees or part thereof. Designation of writing, period and area of responsibility specified in terms of GAR 6 & 7 Meetings held monthly, minutes kept Actioned by management
Health and Safety Committee	Section 19 & 20 GAR 5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> H&S Committee established. All H & S Reps shall be members of the H & S Committee

[Signature Box]

Contractor

[Signature Box]

Witness 1

[Signature Box]

Witness 2

[Signature Box]

Employer

[Signature Box]

Witness 1

[Signature Box]

Witness 2

Subject	OHS Act Section/Regulation	Requirements
Agreement with Mandatories/Contractors & Subcontractors	Section 37(1)&(2)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Written Agreement with Contractors and Subcontractors • List of Contractors and Subcontractors displayed • Proof of registration with the Compensation Commissioner/Insurer Letter of good standing. • Construction Manager/Supervisor designated. • Written arrangements. • H&S Reps and Committee. • First Aider.
Reporting of incidents (Department Of Labour)	Section 24 & GAR 8 COID Act Section 38, 39 & 41	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Incident Reporting Procedure displayed. • All incidents in terms of Section 24 reported to the Provincial Director of the DoL within 3 days. (Annexure 1-WCL 1/2). • Cases of occupational diseases reported. • Copies of reports available on site. • Record of first aid injuries kept.
Investigation of incidents	GAR 9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All injuries which resulted in the person receiving medical treatment other than first aid, recorded and investigated by investigator designated in writing. • Copies of reports available on site • Tabled at H&S meetings • Action taken by management
Fall Prevention & Protection Plan	CR 10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent persons to draw up and supervise the Fall Protection Plan. • Proof of appointees' competence available on site. • Risk Assessment carried out for working at heights. • Fall Protection Plan drawn up/updated available on site
Roof Work	CR 10(5)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent person appointed to draw up and supervise the Roof Work Plan. • Proof of appointees' competence available on site. • Risk Assessment carried out for roof work. • Roof Work Plan drawn up/updated. • Roof work inspected before each shift. Inspection Register kept. • Employees medical examined for physical & psychological fitness. Written proof on site.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Subject	OHS Act Section/Regulation	Requirements
Structures	CR 11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Information regarding the structure being erected received from the Designer including: Geo-science technical report where relevant. Design loading of the structure. Anticipated dangers/hazards/special measures to construct safely. Method statements and sequence of construction. Risk Assessment carried out. Structures inspected before shift. Inspections register kept. All above information available on site.
Temporary Works	CR 12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Competent person appointed in writing to supervise erection, maintenance, use and dismantling of Support & Form Work. Design drawings available on site. Risk Assessment carried out. Support & Formwork inspected: Before use/inspection Before pouring of concrete Weekly whilst in place Before stripping/dismantling Inspection register kept
Scaffolding	CR 16	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Competent person appointed in writing to: Erect scaffolding (Scaffolding Erectors) Act as scaffolding team leaders. Inspect scaffolding weekly and after inclement weather (Scaffold Inspectors). Written proof of competency of above appointees' available on site. Copy of SABS 085 available on site. Risk Assessment carried out Inspected weekly/after bad weather. Inspection registers kept.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Subject	OHS Act Section/Regulation	Requirements
Suspended Platforms	CR 17	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent persons appointed in writing to: • Control the erection of suspended platforms • Act as Suspended Platforms Team Leaders • Inspect suspended scaffolding weekly and after inclement weather • Risk Assessment conducted. • Certificate of Authorization issued by a Registered Engineer available on site/Copy forwarded to the Department of Labour • The following inspections of the whole installation carried out by a competent person: • After erection and before use • Daily prior to use. Daily inspections recorded. • The following tests to be conducted by a competent person: • Load test of whole installation and working parts every three months. • Hoisting ropes/hooks/load attaching devices quarterly. Tests logbook kept. • Employees working on Suspended Platform medically examined for physical & psychological fitness. Written proof available.
Excavation	CR 13	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent person/s appointed in writing to supervise and inspect excavation work. • Written proof of competence available on site. • Risk Assessment carried out. • Inspected: • Before every shift. • After any blasting. • After any unexpected fall of ground. • After any substantial damage to the shoring. • After rain. Inspections register kept. • Method Statement developed where explosives will be used/are used.
Demolition Work	CR 14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent person/s appointed in writing to supervise and control Demolition Work. • Written proof of competence available on site. • Risk Assessment carried out. • Engineering survey and Method Statements available on site. • Inspections to prevent premature collapse carried out by a competent person before each shift. Inspections register kept.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Subject	OHS Act Section/Regulation	Requirements
Materials Hoist	CR 19	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent person appointed in writing to inspect Material Hoist. • Written proof of competence available on site. • Risk Assessment carried out. • Material hoist to be inspected weekly by a competent person. Inspections records kept.
Bulk Mixing Plants	CR 20	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent person appointed in writing to control the operation of the Batch Plant and the service, maintenance and cleaning. Register kept. • Written proof of competence available on site. • Risk Assessment carried out. • Bulk Plant to be inspected weekly and record kept.
Cranes & Lifting Machines Equipment	CR 22 DMR 18 & 19	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent person appointed in writing to inspect Cranes, Lifting Machines and Lifting Equipment. • Written proof of competence available on site. • Inspection: • -All cranes-daily by the operator • -Tower cranes-after erection/6 monthly • -Other cranes-annually by competent person • -Lifting tackle (slings/ropes/chain slings etc.)-daily or before every new application
Inspection & Maintenance of Electrical Installation & Equipment (Including portable electrical tools)	CR 24 Electrical Machinery 9 & 10 Electrical Installation Regulations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent person appointed in writing to inspect/test the installation and equipment. • Written proof of competence available on site. • Electrical Installation & Equipment inspected after installation, after alterations and quarterly. Inspection register kept. • Portable electric tools, electric lights and extension leads must be uniquely identified/numbered. • Weekly visual inspection by User/Store man. Register kept.
Designation of Stacking & Storage Supervisor	CR 28 GSR 8(1)(a)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to supervise all stacking and storage. • Written proof of competence available on site.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Subject	OHS Act Section/Regulation	Requirements
Designation of a person to coordinate emergency planning and fire protection	CR 29 ER 9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to co-ordinate emergency contingency planning, execution and fire prevention measures. • Emergency evacuation plan developed: • Drilled/practiced • Plan & records of drills/practices available on site • Fire risk assessment carried out. • All fire extinguishing equipment identified and on register • Inspected weekly and record kept. • Serviced annually.
First Aid	GSR 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Every workplace shall be provided with sufficient number of first aid boxes. • First aid freely available. • Equipment as per the list in the OHS Act. • One qualified First Aider appointed for every 50 employees. (Required where more than 10 persons are employed). • List of First Aid Officials and Certificates. • Name of person/s in charge of the first aid box displayed. • Location/s of first aid boxes clearly indicated. • Signs instructing employees to report all injuries/illness including first aid injuries.
Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)	GSR 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PPE risk assessment carried out • Items of PPE prescribed/use enforced. • Records of issue kept • Undertaking by employee to wear/use PPE • PPE remain property of the employer, not to be removed from the premises GRS 2(4).
Inspection & Use of welding/flame cutting equipment	GSR 9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to inspect electrical arc, gas welding and flame cutting equipment. • Written proof of competence available on site. • All new vessels checked for leaks, leaking vessels NOT taken into stock but returned to supplier immediately. • Equipment identified/numbered and entered into register. • Equipment inspected weekly and record kept. • Separate, purpose made storage available for full and empty vessels.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Subject	OHS Act Section/Regulation	Requirements
Control of storage & usage of Hazardous Chemical Substances (HCS) and Flammables	HCS Regulations CR 25	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to control the storage and usage of HCS (including flammables). • Written proof of competence available on site. • Risk Assessment carries out. • Register of HCS kept on site. • MSDS available on site. • Separate, purpose made storage available for full and empty containers.
Vessels Under Pressure (VUP)	Pressure Equipment Regulations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to supervise the use, storage, maintenance, statutory inspections & testing of VUP's. • Written proof of competence available on site. • Certificate of manufacture available on site. • Register of VUP on site. • Inspections & testing by Approved Inspection Authority (AIA): • After installation/re-erection or repairs. • Every 36 months. • Register/Logbook of inspections, tests, modifications and repairs kept.
Construction Vehicles & Earth Moving Equipment	CR 23	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operators/Drivers appointed to: • Carry out a daily inspection prior to use • Drive the vehicle/plant that he/she is competent to operate/drive. • Written proof of competence available on site. • Record of daily inspections kept.
Inspection of ladders	GSR 13A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent person/s appointed in writing to inspect ladders. • Ladders inspected at arrival on site and weekly thereafter. • Inspection records kept. • Application of the type of ladders (wooden, aluminium, etc.) regulated by training and inspections and noted in register.
Ramps	GSR 13B	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Competent person appointed in writing to supervise the erection & inspection of ramps. • Inspection register kept. • Daily inspected and noted in register.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

B) Education and Training

Subject	Requirement
Company OHS Policy Section 7(1)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Policy signed by the CEO and published/Circulated to the employees. • Policy Displayed on Construction/Employees Notice Board. • Management and employees committed.
Company OHS Rules Section 13(a)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construction site rules published and displayed. • Follow-up to ensure employees understand/adhere to the policy and rules.
Induction and Task Safety Training Section 13(a)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All new employees receive OHS Induction Training. • Training includes Daily Safety Task Instructions (DSTI). • Employees acknowledge receipt of training. • Follow-up to ensure employees understand/adhere to instructions.
General OHS Training Section 13(a)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All current employees receive specified OHS training: written proof • Operators of Plant & Equipment receive specified training • Follow-up to ensure employees understand/adhere to instructions.
Occupational Health and Safety Promotion	<p>Incident Experience Board indicating:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Number of hours worked without injured. • Number of days worked without an injury. • Vision, Mission and Goal, Star Grading-Board kept up to date. • Safety Posters displayed & changed regularly. • Employee Notice Board for OHS Notice. • Site OHS Competition (Company OHS Competition). • Participation in projects OHS competition

C) Public Safety & Security Measures & Emergency Preparedness

Subject	Requirement
Notices & Signs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Notices and signs at entrances/along perimeters indicating “No Unauthorised Entry” • Notices and signs at the entrance instructing visitors and non-visitors what to do, where to go and where to report when entering the site/yard with directional signs. E.g. “Visitors to report to Office”. • Notice and signs posted to warn of overhead work and other hazardous activities. E.g. General Warning Signs
Site Safeguarding (Security Measures)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Nets, canopies, platforms, fans etc. to protect members of the public/visitors/Employer/employees passing/entering the site. • Access control measures/register in operation • Security patrols after hours, during weekends and holidays. • Sufficient lighting after dark • Guard has access to telephone/mobile/other means of emergency communication
Emergency Preparedness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emergency contact numbers displayed and made available and accessible to employees and security. • Emergency evacuation instructions posted up on all Notice Boards. • Emergency contingency plan available on site. • Emergency doors open outwards/unobstructed. • Emergency alarm audible all over the premises.
Emergency Drill & Evacuation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adequate number of employees trained to use firefighting equipment. • Emergency evacuation plan available displayed and practiced.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

D) Personal Protective Clothing/Equipment

Subject	Requirement
PPE Needs Analysis	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Determine the needs for PPE identified and prescribed training • PPE remain the property of the employer, not to be removed from premises GSR 2(4).
Head protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All persons on site shall wear safety helmets including subcontractors and visitors • Visitors to wear same.
Foot protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All employees on site shall wear safety footwear including gumboots for concrete/wet work and non-slip shoes for roof work.
Eye and face protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eye and face(Also Hand and Body) Protection (Goggles, face shields, welding helmets etc.) used when operating the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jack/Kango Hammers • Angle/bench grinder • Electric drills (Overhead work into concrete/cement/bricks) • Explosive powered tools • Concrete vibrators/pokers • Hammers and chisels • Shears • Cutting tools and equipment • Sanders and sanding machines • Cutting/welding tools • CO2 and arc welding equipment • Skill/bench saws • Spray painting equipment.
Hearing protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hearing protectors (Muffs, plugs, etc.) used when operating the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hammers & Chisels • Jack/Kango Hammers, etc. • Explosive power tools • Wood/Aluminium working machines e.g. saws, planers, routers. • Angle grinders • Drilling machine
Hand protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protective gloves worn by employees when handling/using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cement/bricks/steel/chemicals • Welding equipment • Hammers & Chisels • Jack/Kango Hammers, etc.
Respiratory protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Suitable/efficient prescribed Respirators worn correctly by employees handling/using : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dry cement • Dusty areas • Hazardous chemicals • Angle grinders • Spray painting etc.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Subject	Requirement
Fall Protection Equipment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Suitable safety belts/fall arrest equipment correctly used by persons working on/in unguarded, elevated positions, e.g.: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Scaffolding ○ Riggers ○ Lift shafts ○ Edge work ○ Ring beam edges etc. Other methods of fall prevention applied e.g. catch nets.
Protective Clothing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All jobs requiring protective clothing (Overalls, Rain Wear, Welding Aprons, etc.) Identified and clothing worn.
PPE Issue & Control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identified equipment issued free of charge • All PPE maintained in good condition. (Regular checks). • Worker instructed in the proper use and maintenance of PPE. • Commitment obtained from the user accepting conditions and to wear the PPE. • Record of PPE issued kept on H&S file. • PPE remain the property of the employer, not to be removed from the premises.

E) Housekeeping

Subject	Requirement
Scrap Removal System	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All items of scrap/unusable off-cuts/rubble and redundant material removed on regular basis. (Daily) • Scrap/waste removal from heights by chute/hoist/crane. • Nothing thrown/swept over sides. • Scrap disposed of in designated containers/areas. • Removal from site/yard on a regular basis.
Stacking and Stacking (Section 1 for Designation & Register)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stacking: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stable, on firm level surface/base. • Prevent leaning/collapsing • Irregular shapes bonded • Not exceeding 3x the base • Stacks accessible • Removal from top only. • Storage: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adequate storage areas • Functional-e.g. demarcated storage areas/racks/bin etc. • Special areas identified and demarcated e.g. flammable gas, cement, etc. • Neat, safe, stable and square. • Store/storage areas clear of superfluous material. • Storage behind sheds etc. neat/under controls. • Storage areas free from weeds, litter.
Waste Control/Reclamation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Re-usable off-cuts or other re-usable material removed daily and kept to a minimum in the work areas. • All re-usable materials neatly stacked/stored in designated areas. (Nails removed/bent over in re-usable timber). • Issue of hardware/nails/screws/cartridges etc. controlled and return of unused items monitored.
Sub-Contractors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sub-contractors required to comply with Housekeeping requirements.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

F) Working At Heights (Including Roof Work)

Subject	Requirements
Openings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unprotected openings adequately guarded/fenced/barricaded/catch nets installed. • Roof work discontinued when bad/hazardous weather. • Fall protection measures (including warning notices) when working close to edges or on fragile roofing material

G) Scaffolding

Subject	Requirement
Access/System Scaffolding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Foundation firm/Stable. • Sufficient bracing. • Tied to structure/prevented from side or cross movement. • Platform boards in good. condition/sufficient/secured. • Handrails and toe boards provided. • Access ladders/stairs provided. • Areas under scaffolding tidy. • Safe/unsafe for use signs. • Complying with OHS Act and SANS 085
Mobile Scaffolding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Foundation firm / stable • Sufficient bracing. • Platform boards in good condition/sufficient/secured. • Handrails and toe boards provided. • Access ladders / stairs provided. • Area/s under scaffolding tidy. • Safe/unsafe for use signs
Mobile Scaffolding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wheels / swivels in good condition • Brakes working and applied. • Height to base ratio correct. • Outriggers used where necessary • Complying with OH&S Act/SABS 085
Suspended Scaffolding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Outriggers securely supported and anchored. • Correct No. of steel wire ropes used. • Platform as close as possible to the structure. • Handrails on all sides • All winches / ropes / cables / brakes inspected regularly and replaced as prescribed • Scaffolding complies with OHS Act (Act 85/93) • Winch(es) maintained by competent person(s)
Formwork / Support Work	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All components in good condition. • Foundation firm / stable. • Adequate bracing / stability ensured. • Good workmanship / uprights straight and plumb. • Good cantilever construction. • Safe access provided. • Areas under support work tidy. • Same standards as for system scaffolding.
Special Scaffolding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Special Scaffolding e.g. Cantilever, Jib and Truss-out scaffolds erected to an acceptable standard and inspected by specialists.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Subject	Requirement
Edges & Openings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Edges barricaded to acceptable standards. • Manhole openings covered / barricaded. • Openings in floor / other openings covered, barricaded/fenced. • Stairs provided with handrails. • Lift shafts barricaded / fenced off.

H) Ladders

Subject	Requirement
Physical Condition / Use & Storage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stepladders - hinges/stays/braces/stiles in order. • Extension ladders - ropes/rungs/stiles/safety latch/hook in order. • Extension / Straight ladders secured or tied at the bottom / top. • No joined ladders used • Wooden ladders are never painted except with varnish • Aluminium ladders NOT to be used with electrical work • All ladders stored on hooks / racks and not on ground. • Ladders protrude 900 mm above landings / platforms / roof. • Fixed ladders higher than 5 m have cages/Fall arrest system

I) Electricity (As Part Of, Or Additional To The Manual “Safety & Switch Procedure For Electrical Installations”)

Subject	Requirement
Electrical Distribution Boards & Earth Leakage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Colour-coded / numbered / symbolic sign displayed. • Area in front kept clear and unobstructed. • Fitted with inside cover plate / openings blanked off / no exposed “live” conductors / terminals/Door kept close • Switches / circuit breakers identified. • Earth leakage protection unit fitted and operating. • Tested with instrument: Test results within 15 – 30 milliamps • Aperture/Opening/s provided for the plugging in and removal of extension leads without the need to open the door • Apertures and openings used for extension leads to be protected against the elements and especially rain
Electrical Installations & Wiring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Temporary wiring / extension leads in good condition / no bare or exposed wires. • Earthing continuity / polarity correct: • Looking at the open connectors to connect the wiring, the word “Brown” has the letter ‘R’ in it, so the b’R’own • wire connects to the ‘R’ight hand connector. “Blue” has the letter ‘L’ in it, so the b’L’ue wire connects to the • ‘L’eft hand connector. • Cables protected from mechanical damage and moisture. • Correct loading observed e.g. no heating appliance used from lighting circuit etc. • Light fittings/lamps protected from mechanical damage/moisture. • Cable arrestors in place and used inside plugs

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Subject	Requirement
Physical condition of Electrical Appliances & Tools	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Electrical Equipment and Tools: (includes all items plugging in to a 16 Amp supply socket) • Insulation / casing in good condition. • Earth wire connected/intact where not of double insulated design • Double insulation mark indicates that no earth wire is to be connected. • Cord in good condition/no bare wires/secured to machine & plug. • Plug in good condition, connected correctly and correct polarity.

J) Emergency And Fire Prevention And Protection

Subject	Requirement
Fire Extinguishing Equipment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fire Risks Identified and on record • The correct and adequate Fire Extinguishing Equipment available for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Offices ○ General Stores ○ Flammable Store ○ Fuel Storage Tank/s and catchment well ○ Gas Welding / Cutting operations ○ Where flammable substances are being used / applied. ○ Equipment Easily Accessible
Maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fire equipment checked minimum monthly, serviced yearly
Location & Signs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fire Extinguishing Equipment: • Clearly visible • Unobstructed • Signs posted including “No Smoking” / “No Naked Lights” where required. (Flammable store, Gas store, Fuel tanks etc.)
Storage Issue & Control of Flammables (incl. Gas cylinders)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Storage Area provided for flammables with suitable doors, ventilation, bund etc. • Flammable store neat / tidy and no Class A combustibles. Decanting of flammable substances carried out in ignition free and adequately ventilated area. Container bonding principles applied • Only sufficient quantities issued for one task or one day’s usage • Separate, special gas cylinder store/storage area. • Gas Cylinders stored / used / transported upright and secured in trolley/cradle/structure and ventilated. • Types of Gas Cylinders clearly identified as well as the storage area and stored separately. • Full cylinders stored separately from empty cylinders. • All valves, gauges, connections, threads of all vessels to be checked regularly for leaks. • Leaking acetylene vessels to be returned to the supplier IMMEDIATELY.
Storage, Issue & Control of Hazardous Chemical Substances (HCS)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HCS storage principles applied: products segregated • Only approved, non-expired HCS to be used • Only the prescribed PPE shall be used as the minimum protection • Provision made for leakage/spillage containment and ventilation • Emergency showers/eye wash facilities provided • HCS under lock & key controlled by designated person • Decanted/issued in containers as prescribed with information/warning labels • Disposal of unwanted HCS by accredited disposal agent • No dumping or disposal of any HCS on or inside the storage area or anywhere else on the project site • All vessels or containers to be regularly checked for leaks

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

K) Excavation and trenching

Subject	Requirement
Excavations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shored / Braced to prevent caving / falling in. • Provided with an access ladder. • Excavations guarded/barricaded/lighted after dark in public areas • Soil dumped at least 1 m away from edge of excavation • On sloping ground soil dumped on lower side of excavation • All excavations are subject to daily inspections

L) Tools

Subject	Requirement
Hand Tools	<p>Shovels / Spades / Picks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Handles free from cracks and splinters * Handles fit securely * Working end sharp and true <p>Hammers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Good quality handles, no pipe or reinforcing steel handles. * Handles free from cracks and splinters <p>Handles fit securely</p> <p>Chisels:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * No mushroomed heads / heads chamfered * Not hardened * Cutting edge sharp and square <p>Saws:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Teeth sharp and set correctly * Correct saw used for the job
Explosive Powered Tools	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only used by trained / authorised personnel. • Prescribed warning signs placed / displayed where tool is in use. • Work area must be properly isolated/demarcated during use of tool. • Inspected at least monthly by competent person and results recorded. • Issue and return recorded including cartridges / nails and unused cartridges / nails / empty shells recorded. • Cleaned daily after use.

M) Cranes

Subject	Requirement
Tower Crane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only operated by trained authorised operator with valid certificate of training • Structure - no visible defects • Electrical installation good/safe • Crane hook: Throat pop marked/safety latch fitted/functional • SWL/MML displayed • Limit switches with backup switches fitted/operational • Access Ladder fitted with backrests/Fall arrest system installed • Lifting tackle in good condition/inspection colour coding • Lifting tackle checked daily

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Subject	Requirement
Mobile Crane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only operated by trained authorised operator with valid certificate of training • Rear view mirrors • Windscreen visibility good • Windscreen wipers operating effectively • Indicators operational • Hooter working • Tyres safe/sufficient tread/pressure visibly sufficient • No missing Wheel nuts Headlights, taillights operational • Reverse alarm working and audible and known by all employees
Mobile Crane continued	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Grease nipples and grease on all joints • No Oil leaks • Hydraulic pipes visibly sound/no leaks • No corrosion on Battery terminals • Boom visibly in good condition/no apparent damage • Cable/sheaves greased/no visible damage/split wires/corrosion and checked daily • Brakes working properly • Crane hook: Throat pop marked/safety latch fitted/functional • SWL/MML displayed • By-pass valves operational • Deflection chart displayed/visible to operator/driver • Outriggers functional used
Gantry Crane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only operated by trained authorised persons • Correct slinging techniques used • Recognised/displayed on chart signals used • Log book kept/up to date • Prescribed inspections conducted on crane & lifting tackle and checked daily • "Crane overhead" signage, where applicable • Crane hook: Throat pop marked/safety latch fitted/functional • SWL/MML displayed/load limiting switches fitted/operational

N) Builder's Hoist

Subject	Requirement
Builder's Hoist	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • "Hoist In Operation" - sign displayed. • General construction strong and free from patent defects. • Tower: * Adequately secured / braced. • At least 900 mm available for over travel. • Barricaded at least 2 100 mm high at ground level and floors. • Landing place provided with gate at least 1 800 high. • Platform: * No persons conveyed on platform • Steel wire ropes with breaking strength of six times max. load. • Signal systems used which may include two way radio connection. • Goods prevented from moving / falling off. • Effective brake capable of stopping and holding max. load.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

O) Transport & Material Handling Equipment

Subject	Requirement
Site Vehicles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All Site Vehicles, Dumpers, Bobcats, Loaders etc; checked daily before use by driver / operator. Inventory of vehicles used/operated on site Inspection by means of a checklist / results recorded. No persons riding on equipment not designed or designated for passengers. Site speed limit posted, enforced and not exceeded. Drivers / Operators trained / licensed and carrying proof. No unauthorised persons allowed to drive/operate equipment.
Conveyors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conveyor belt nip points and drive gear guarded. Emergency stop/lever/brake fitted, clearly marked & accessible and tested to be functional under full load.

P) Site Plant & Machinery

Subject	Requirement
Brick Cutting Machine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operator Trained. Only authorised persons use the machine. Emergency stop switch clearly marked and accessible. Area around the machine dry and slip/trip free/clear of off-cuts All moving drive parts guarded/electrical supply cable protected Operator using correct PPE - eye/face/hearing/foot/hands/body.
Electric Arc Welder	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Welder Trained. Only authorised / trained persons use welder. Earth cable adequately earthed to work. Electrode holder in good condition/safe Cables, clamps & lugs/connectors in good condition. Area in which welding machine is used is dry/protected from wet. Welder using correct PPE - eye/ face/foot/body/respirator. Correct transparent screens & warning signs placed
Woodworking Machines	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operators Trained. Only authorised persons use machines. Provided with guards. Guards used. Operators using correct PPE - eye/face/feet/hearing Circular saws strictly operated according to prescribed methods and settings Only prescribed saw blades (cross-cut, ripping blade, smooth cut, aluminium) shall be used for various applications
Compressors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relief valves correctly set and locked / sealed. Maximum Safe Working Pressure (MSWP) indicated on face of pressure gauge: not on glass cover. All drives adequately guarded. Receiver/lines drained daily Hoses good condition/clamped, not wired Compressed air NEITHER used to dust off clothing/PPE/ and work areas NOR on bare skin

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Subject	Requirement
Concrete Mixer / Batch Plant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Top platform provided with guardrails. • Dust abatement methods in use. • Operators using correct PPE - eye / hands / respirators. • All moving drive parts guarded. • Emergency stops identified / indicated and accessible. • Area kept clean/dry/and free from tripping and slipping hazards. • Operator's overseer identified and crane signals displayed and used.
Gas Welding / Flame Cutting Equipment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only authorised/trained persons use the equipment. • Torches and gauges in good condition. • Flashback arrestors fitted at cylinders and gauges. • Hoses in good condition/correct type/all connections with clamps • Cylinders stored, used and transported in upright position, secured in trolley / cradle / to structure. • All cylinders regularly checked for leaks, leaking cylinders returned immediately • Fire prevention/control methods applied/hot work permits

Q) Plant & Storage Yards/Site Workshops Specifics

Subject	Requirement
Section 8(2)(1) General Machinery Regulation 2(1): Supervision of the Use & Maintenance of Machinery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated in writing to Supervise the Use & • Maintenance of Machinery • Critical items of Machinery identified/numbered/placed on register/inventory • Inspection/maintenance schedules for abovementioned • Inspections/maintenance carried out to above schedules • Results recorded
General Machinery Regulation 9(2): Notices re. Operation of Machinery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schedule D Notice posted in Work areas
Pressure Vessels Regulation 13(1)(b): Supervision of the Use & Maintenance of Vessels under Pressure (VuP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated in writing to Supervise the Use & Maintenance of VuP's • VuP's identified/numbered/placed on register/Manufacturers plate intact • Inspection/maintenance schedules for abovementioned • Inspections/maintenance carried out to above schedules • Results recorded/Test certificates available
Lock-out Procedure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lock-out procedure in operation
Ergonomics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ergonomics survey conducted – results on record • Survey results applied
Demarcation & Colour Coding	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demarcation principles applied • All services, pipes, electrical installation, stop-start controls, emergency controls etc. colour coded to own published or SABS standard • Employees trained to identify colour-coding

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Subject	Requirement
Portable & Bench Grinders	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Area around grinder clear/trip/slip free • Bench grinders mounted securely/grinder generally in good condition/No excessive vibration • On/Off switch/button clearly demarcated/accessible • Adequate guards in place • Tool rest – secure/square/max. 2 mm gap, perpendicular to drive shaft • Stone/disk - correct type and size/mounted correctly/dressed • Use of Eye protection enforced
Battery Storage & Charging	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adequately ventilated, ignition free room/area/no smoking signs • Batteries placed on rubber/wooden surface • Emergency shower/eye wash provided • No acid storage in area • Prescribed methods in place and adhered to when charging batteries
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chain Blocks/Tirfors/jacks/mobile gantries etc. identified/ numbered on register • Chains in good condition/links no excessive wear/checked daily • Lifting hooks – throat pop marked/safety latch fitted • SWL/MML marked/displayed
Presses/Guillotines/ Shears	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only operated by trained/authorised persons • Interlocks/lock-outs fitted/PPE worn or used at all times

R) Workplace Environment, Health & Hygiene

Subject	Requirement
Lighting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adequate lighting in places where work is being executed e.g. stairwells and basements. • Light fittings placed / installed causing no irritating/blinding glare. • Stroboscopic effect eliminated (not only reduced) where moving objects or machinery is used
Ventilation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adequate ventilation/extraction/ exhausting in hazardous areas e.g. chemicals/adhesives/welding/petrol or diesel/motors running and in confined spaces/basements.
Noise	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tasks identified where noise levels exceeds 85 dB at any one time. • All reasonable steps taken to reduce noise levels at the source. • Hearing protection used where noise levels could not be reduced to below 85 dB.
Heat Stress	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Measures in place to prevent heat exhaustion in heat stress problem areas e.g. steel decks, when the WBGT index reaches 30. (See Environmental Regulation 4) • Cold drinking water readily available at all times.
Ablutions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sufficient hygiene facilities provided - 1 toilet per 30 employees (National Building Regulations prescribe chemical toilets for Construction sites) • Toilet paper available. • Sufficient showers provided. • Facilities for washing hands provided • Soap/cleaning agent available for washing hands • Means of drying hands available • Lock-up changing facilities / area provided. • Ablution facilities kept hygienic and clean.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Subject	Requirement
Eating / Cooking Facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Adequate storage facilities provided. • Weather protected eating area provided, separate from changing area • Refuse bins with lids provided. • Facilities kept clean and hygienic.
Pollution of Environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Measures in place to minimize dust generation. • Accumulation or littering of empty cement pockets, plastic wrapping / bags, packing materials etc. prevented. • Spillage / discarding of oil, chemicals and diesel into storm water and other drains or into existing or newly dug holes/cavities on site expressly prohibited.
Hazardous Chemical Substances	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All substances identified and list available e.g. acids, flammables, poisons etc. • Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) indicating hazardous properties and emergency procedures in case of incident on file and readily available. • Substances stored safely. • Expiry dates meticulously checked where applicable

10. THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S GENERAL DUTIES

The Principal Contractor shall at all times ensure his status of an "employer" as referred to in the Act and will abide by his/her responsibilities, duties and functions as per the requirements of the Act and Regulations with specific reference to Section 8 of the Act.

The Principal Contractor shall keep, and on-demand make available, a copy of the Act on-site at all times and in addition to that he/she will introduce and maintain a file titled "Health and Safety File", or other records in permanent form, which shall contain all relevant aspects and information as contemplated in the Construction Regulations. He/she will make this file available to the Employer or his representative whenever necessary or on request to an interested party.

11. THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S SPECIFIC DUTIES

The Principal Contractor's specific duties in terms of these specifications are detailed in the Construction Regulations 2014. The Principal Contractor shall ensure compliance to the Act and its Regulations and specifically to the above regulations, and document each record in the Health and Safety File.

The Contractor shall ensure that no work commences on an electrical installation which requires a new supply or an increase in electricity supply before the person who supplies or contracts or agrees to supply electricity to that electrical installation has been notified of such work. The contractor shall ensure that no asbestos work is carried out before the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour has been notified in writing.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

12. THE GENERAL NOTES TO THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR

Legal Framework

Part of legal obligations

The more important Acts and relevant subordinate/secondary legislation as well as other (inter alia Local Government) legislation that also apply to the State as well as to State-owned buildings and premises: -

- (i) The latest issue of SABS 0142: "Code of Practice for the Wiring of Premises"
- (ii) The Local Government Ordinance 1939 (Ordinance 17 of 1939) as amended and the municipal by-laws and any special requirements of the local supply authority
- (iii) The Fire Brigade Services Act 1987, Act 99 of 1987 as amended
- (iv) The National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act 1977 (Act 103 of 1977) as amended and relevant proclaimed Regulations (SABS 0400)
- (v) The Post Office Act 1958 (Act 44 of 1958) as amended
- (vi) The Electricity Act 1984, Act 41 of 1984
- (vii) The Regulations of Local Gas Board(s), including Publications of the SABS Standards and Codes of Practice, with specific reference to GNR 17468 dated 4th October 1997
- (viii) Legislation pertaining to water usage and the environment
- (ix) Legislation governing the use of equipment, which may emit radiation (e.g. X-Rays etc.)
- (x) Common Law

Legal Liabilities

Common Law and Legislation

Based on two main criteria –

- Would the reasonable person have foreseen the hazard?
That is a reasonable person in that specific position, taking experience, qualifications, authority, position in the organization etc. into consideration
- Would the reasonable person have taken precautionary measures (action) to prevent or limit the hazard?

Negligence can be proven on failure on any or both of the above criteria (There may not necessarily be a relationship between criminal and civil liability!)

Lockout Systems – Electrical

A system of control shall be established in order that no unauthorized person can energize a circuit, open a valve, or activate a machine on which people are working or doing maintenance, even if equipment, plant or machinery is out of commission for any period, thus eliminating injuries and damage to people and equipment as far as is reasonably practicable.

Physical/mechanical lock-out systems shall be part of the safety system and included in training. Lockouts shall be tagged and the system tested before commencing with any work or repairs.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Incident Investigation

Inspection and reporting is the best way in which a responsible contractor can control his area of responsibility. All incidents therefore, irrespective of whether it gave rise to loss, injury, damage or not, shall be investigated and the results recorded in the Health and Safety File. (attached GAR 9)

13. GENERAL

The project under control of the Principal Contractor shall be subject to periodic health and safety audits that will be conducted by the Employer at intervals agreed upon between the Principal Contractor and the Employer, provided such intervals will not exceed periods of one month. The Principal Contractor is to ensure that he/she and all persons under his control on the construction site shall adhere to the above specifications, as non-conformance will lead to the Employer taking action as directed by Construction Regulation 5(1)(q). The Principal Contractor should note that he/she shall be held liable for any anomalies including costs and resulting deficiencies due to delays caused by non-conformance and/or non-compliance to the above Health and Safety Specifications and the Health and Safety Plan based on these specifications.

13.1 Emergency Procedures

The contractor shall submit for acceptance of the **Employer or his representative Assistant Manager: SHEQ/Construction SHE Officer** an Emergency Procedure which includes but are not limited to fire, spills, accidents to employees, exposure to hazardous substances, which:

- Identifies the key personnel who are to be notified of any emergency
- Sets out details including contact numbers of available emergency services; and
- The actions or steps which are to be taken during an emergency.

The Contractor shall within 24 hours of an emergency taking place notify **the Employer or his representative Assistant Manager SHEQ/ SHEQ Officer** in writing of the emergency and briefly outline what happened and how it was dealt with.

13.2 Health and Safety File

Contents of the OHS plan.

The OHS plan shall include but not limited to the following:

- **Principal contractor OHS Policy**
- **Legal and other requirements:** Principal contractor must specify what legal and other requirements will be applicable to the construction process:
- **Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment:** The principal contractor must in detail demonstrate how, when, where and what type of risk assessments and by whom risk assessments will be conducted?
- **Objectives and targets:** Objectives and targets must be set and detailed description to be given how objectives and targets will be reached.
- **Resources, Roles, and responsibilities:** Appointments, who will be appointed for what.
- **Competency training and awareness:** Detailed description of what training will take place, including induction, job specific training and external training.
- **Communication:** Types of communication that will take place. Meetings and frequency of meetings (OHS committee meetings / site meetings. Monthly reports.
- **Performance monitoring:** What types of monitoring would be done: Inspections/ PTO's etc.
- **Inspections:** Inspections, frequency of inspections the people responsible for inspections.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- **Incident Management and Investigation:** Who, when, why, where, and how incidents will be managed.
- **Audits:** Types of audits and frequency of audits
- **Signage:** Signage that will be used
- Access control / Security
- Public Health and Safety
- Traffic Management and accommodation
- PPE Management
- First Aid arrangements
- Emergencies
- Management of subcontractors.
- Control of Documents
- Occupational Health and Safety budget
- **Operational control:** This refers to the material, equipment and activities that will take place on site based on the scope of work and will be as follows:
 - ✓ Signage
 - ✓ Equipment transport to site. Delivery and offloading.
 - ✓ Construction employee facilities
 - ✓ Stacking and Storage
 - ✓ Housekeeping
 - ✓ Waste management
 - ✓ Construction vehicles and mobile plant
 - ✓ Hand tools
 - ✓ Temporary electrical installations
 - ✓ Electrical work
 - ✓ Use of portable electrical tools
 - ✓ Ladders
 - ✓ Clearing and grubbing. Vegetation clearance
 - ✓ Excavations
 - ✓ Bedding and Backfilling
 - ✓ Lifting machines and lifting equipment
 - ✓ Lifting operations
 - ✓ Welding and flame cutting activities.
 - ✓ Grinding / Using circular saws.
 - ✓ Tie into existing services
 - ✓ Confined spaces
 - ✓ Electrical and mechanical works.
 - ✓ Adverse weather conditions
 - ✓ Use and storage of flammable liquids.
 - ✓ Hazardous chemical substances
 - ✓ Dangerous animals.
 - ✓ Working close to water environments
 - ✓ Lighting
 - ✓ Ventilation
 - ✓ Noise
 - ✓ Working in or with sewage / effluent
 - ✓ Removing asbestos material.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The OH&S file / files opened in terms of Construction Regulation 5(1)(s) and CR 7(1)(b) shall be always kept on site. This shall be a file or permanent record containing information on aspects of the contract regarding OHS of any person who may be affected by the construction work.

The principal contractor shall appoint a suitably qualified person to prepare the file / files and to keep it up to date for the duration of the contract. The file shall include the following information but not limited to:

- Appointment – Principal contractor
- 37(2) Mandatory agreement between Employer and principal contractor
- Appointment – OHS Agent
- Employer OHS specifications.
- Employer Baseline Risk assessment
- Principal contractor OHS plan and approval.
- Construction Work Permit
- Letter of Good Standing
- Public liability insurance
- Copy of the Occupational Health and Safety Act
- Copy of Construction Regulations
- Copy of the COID Act
- Legal Register
- OHS Policy
- Organogram & Appointments & Competencies of appointed persons
- Employee management: Personal profiles / ID's / Medicals with annexure 3 attached.
- Risk Management: Risk assessment review register / method statements / risk assessments / safe operating procedures / planned task observations / daily safety task instructions.
- Training and communication. (Induction / toolbox talks)
- Minutes of meetings
- Monthly reports
- Inspections
- Incident management: Incident registers / Incident investigations forms & templates
- Emergency Management
- PPE management
- Management of Contractors
- Fall protection.
- HCS
- Construction vehicles and mobile plant
- Lifting machines
- Traffic management
- Waste management
- COC's (Certificate of compliance)
- Confined spaces
- Excavation inspections

The Contractor shall maintain on site a health and safety file which contains copies of the following, as relevant:

Documents required prior to commencing with physical construction activities

- a) The Contractor's health and safety policy signed by the Chief Executive Officer, which outlines the Contractor's objectives concerning the protection of the health and safety of his employees at work, and how they will be achieved and implemented by the Contractor;
- b) The notification made to the Provincial Director of Labour, and if relevant, the notification of the person who supplies or contracts or agrees to supply electricity to the electrical installation;

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- c) The letters of appointment, as relevant, of the construction supervisor for the site in respect of construction works covered by the Construction Regulations and the registered person responsible for the electrical installation covered by the Electrical Installations Regulations;
- d) A copy of the certificate of registration of the registered person responsible for the electrical installation covered by the Electrical Installations Regulations;
- e) The approval of the design of the part of an electrical installation which has a voltage in excess of 1 kV by a person deemed competent in terms of the Electrical Installations Regulations;
- f) The preliminary hazard identification undertaken by the competent person;
- g) Proof of registration of the electrical contractor who undertakes the electrical installation in terms of the Electrical Installations Regulations;
- h) The organogram which outlines the roles and responsibilities of the construction supervisor's assistants and safety officers; and
- i) The contractor's health and safety plan;
- j) The emergency procedure;
- k) The procedure for the replacement of lost, stolen, worn or damaged personal protective clothing; and
- l) Proof that the contractor is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer;

Any revisions to the organogram which outlines the roles and responsibilities of the construction supervisor's assistants and safety officers;

- a) Each and every subcontract agreement;
- b) Proof that every subcontractor is registered and in good standing with compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer;
- c) Proof of all subcontractor's induction training whenever it is conducted;
- d) Copies of the minutes of the subcontractors health and safety meetings;
- e) Copies each of the Contractor's subcontractors' health and safety policy, signed by the Chief Executive Officer, which outlines the Contractor's objectives and how they will be achieved and implemented by the Contractor;
- f) The health and safety plans of all the Contractor's subcontractors who are required to provide such plans;
- g) A comprehensive and updated list of all subcontractors employed on site by the contractor, indicating the type of work being performed by such subcontractors;
- h) The outcomes of the monthly audits for compliance with the approved health and safety plan of each and every subcontractor working on the site;
- i) Any report made to an inspector by the health and safety committee;
- j) The minutes of all health and safety meetings and every recommendation made to the Contractor by the health and safety committee;

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

13.3 Identification Of Hazards And Development Of Risk Assessments, Standard Working Procedures (SWP) And Method Statements

The Principal Contractor is required to develop Risk Assessments, Standard Working Procedures (SWP) and Method Statements for each activity executed in the contract or project. The identification of hazards is over and above the hazards identification programme and those hazards identified during the drafting of the Health and Safety Plan. The Contractor shall before the commencement of any work on the site and during construction work, cause a risk assessment to be performed by a competent person appointed in writing.

Such an assessment shall as a minimum:

- i. Identify the risks and hazards to which persons may be exposed to;
- ii. Analyse and evaluate the identified risks and hazards;
- iii. Document a plan of safe work procedures, including the use of any personal protective equipment or clothing and the undertaking of periodic toolbox talks or inductions before undertaking hazardous work, to mitigate, reduce or control the risks and hazards that have been identified;
- iv. Provide a monitoring plan

Note: A risk assessment is a crucial step in protecting workers as well as complying with the law. It helps to focus on the risks that really matter in a particular workplace – the ones with the potential to cause harm. Workers and others have a right to be protected from harm caused by a failure to take reasonable control measures. The following four steps are recommended:

- a) **Identify the Hazards:** By looking at what could reasonably be expected to cause harm, ask employees or their representatives what they think, obtain advice from trade associations or publications on health and safety, check manufacturer's instructions or data sheets for chemicals and equipment as they can be very helpful in spelling out the hazards and putting them in their true perspective, review accident and ill health records, think about long term hazards to health (e.g. high levels of noise or exposure to harmful substances) as well as safety hazards etc.
- b) **Identify who May be Harmed and how** by identifying how groups of people might be harmed i.e. what type of injury or ill health might occur?
- c) **Evaluate the Risks and Decide on Precautions** by doing everything reasonably practicable to protect people from harm i.e. by looking at how things are done, what controls are in place and how the work is organised and comparing this against good practice to see if more can be done to bring practices up to standard. Consider if the hazard can be got rid of all together, and if not, how can the risk be controlled so that harm is unlikely e.g. try a less risky option (e.g. switch to using a less hazardous chemical); prevent access to the hazard (e.g. by guarding); organize work to reduce exposure to the hazard (e.g. put barriers between pedestrians and traffic); issue personal protective equipment (e.g. clothing, footwear, goggles etc.); and provide welfare facilities (e.g. first aid and washing facilities for removal of contamination)
- d) **Record the Findings** by writing down the findings of the risk assessment

The Contractor shall ensure that as far as is reasonably practicable, ergonomic related hazards are analysed, evaluated and addressed in the risk assessment.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

13.4 Arrangements For Monitoring And Review

Monthly Audit by Employer and/or its Agent on its behalf. The Employer and/or its Agent on its behalf will be conducting Periodic Audits at times agreed with the Principal Contractor Audit to comply with Construction Regulation 5(1)(o) to ensure that the principal Contractor has implemented, is adhering to and is maintaining the agreed and approved OH&S Plan.

Other audits and inspections by Employer and/or its agent on its behalf

The Employer and/or its Agent on its behalf reserves the right to conduct any other ad hoc audits and inspections as it and/or its Agent on its behalf deem necessary.

A representative of the Principal Contractor and the relevant Health and Safety Representative(s) (SHE-Reps) must accompany the Employer and/or its Agent on its behalf on all Audits and Inspections and may conduct their own audit/inspection at the same time. Each party will, however, take responsibility for the results of his/her own audit/inspection results. The Employer and/or its Agent on its behalf may require to be handed a copy of the minutes of the previous Health and Safety Committee meeting reflecting possible recommendations made by that committee to the Employer for reference purposes.

The findings of all audit reports made regarding the implementation of the Contractor's or subcontractor's health and safety plan;

The inputs of the health and safety officer, if any, into the health and safety plan;

Details of induction training conducted whenever it is conducted including the list of attendees;

13.5 Reports

The Principal Contractor shall report all incidents where an employee is injured on duty to the extent that he/she:

- Dies
- becomes unconscious
- loses a limb or part of a limb
- is injured or becomes ill to such a degree that he/she is likely either to die or to suffer a permanent physical defect or likely to be unable for a period of at least 14 days either to work or continue with the activity for which he/she was usually employed

OR where:

- a major incident occurred
- the health or safety of any person was endangered
- where a dangerous substance was spilled
- the uncontrolled release of any substance under pressure took place
- machinery or any part of machinery fractured or failed resulting in flying, falling or uncontrolled moving objects
- machinery ran out of control,

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

to the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour within seven days and at the same time to the Employer and/or its Agent on its behalf.

Refer in this regard to Section 24 of the Act & General Administrative Regulation 8.

The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Employer and/or its Agent on its behalf with copies of all statutory reports required in terms of the Act and the Regulations.

The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Employer and/or its Agent on its behalf with a monthly "SHE Risk Management Report".

The Principal Contractor is required to provide a.s.a.p. the Employer and/or its Agent on its behalf with copies of all internal and external accident/incident investigation reports including the reports contemplated in 12.7, 12.8.2, 15, 16, 17, 21 and 22 below. As soon as the occurrence of any accident/incident of whatever nature comes to the notice of the Principal Contractor, it shall be reported immediately.

13.6 Review

The Principal Contractor is to review the Hazard Identification, Risk Assessments and Standard Work Processes at each Production Planning and Progress Report meeting as the construction work develops and progresses and each time changes are made to the designs, plans and construction methods and processes.

The Principal Contractor must provide the Employer and/or its Agent on its behalf, other Contractors and all other concerned parties with copies of any changes, alterations or amendments as contemplated in the above paragraph.

13.7 Site Rules and Other Restrictions

Site OH&S Rules

The Principal Contractor must develop a set of site-specific OH&S rules that will be applied to regulate the Health and Safety Plan and associated aspects of the construction.

When required for a site by law, visitors and non-employees upon entering the site shall be issued with the proper Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) as and when necessary.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

13.8 Security Arrangements

The Principal Contractor must establish site access rules and implement and maintain these throughout the construction period. Access control must include the rule that non-employees shall at all times be provided with full-time supervision while on site.

The Principal Contractor must develop a set of Security rules and procedures and maintain these throughout the construction period.

If not already tasked to the H&S Officer appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 8(8), the Principal Contractor must appoint a competent Emergency Controller who must develop contingency plans for any emergency that may arise on-site as indicated by the risk assessments. These must include a monthly practice/testing programme for the plans e.g. January: trench collapse, February: flooding etc. and practiced/tested with all persons on-site at the time, participating.

13.8 Training

The contents and syllabi of all training required by the Act and Regulations including any other related or relevant training as required must be included in the Principal Contractor's Health and Safety Plan and Health and Safety File.

13.9 General Induction Training

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors must be in possession of proof of General Induction training

13.10 Site Specific Induction Training

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors must be in possession of Site Specific Occupational Health and Safety Induction or other qualifying training

13.11 Other Training

All operators, drivers and users of construction vehicles, mobile plant and other equipment must be in possession of valid proof of training. All employees in jobs requiring training in terms of the Act and Regulations must be in possession of valid proof of training as follows:

Occupational Health and Safety Training Requirements: (as required by the Construction Regulations and as indicated by the Health and Safety Specification Document & the Risk Assessment/s and recommendations by the Health and Safety Committee):

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- General Induction (Section 8 of the Act)
- Site/Job Specific Induction (also visitors) (Sections 8 & 9 of the Act)
- Site/Project Manager
- Construction Supervisor
- OH&S Representatives (Section 18 (3) of the Act)
- Training of the Appointees indicated in 12.6.1 & 12.6.2 above
- Operation of Cranes (Driven Machinery Regulations 18 (11))
- Operators & Drivers of Construction Vehicles & Mobile Plant (Construction Regulation 23)
- Basic Fire Prevention & Protection (Environmental Regulations 9 and Construction Regulation 29)
- As a minimum basic First Aid to be upgraded when necessary (General Safety Regulations 3)
- Storekeeping Methods & Safe Stacking (Construction Regulation 28)
- Emergency, Security and Fire Co-ordinator

The health and safety file shall be made available for inspection by any inspector, subcontractor, the Project Manager, **the Employer or his representative Assistant Manager SHEQ/SHEQ Officer** or employee of the contractor upon the request of such persons. The Contractor shall hand over the health and safety file to the Employer or his representative Assistant Manager SHEQ/ SHEQ Officer upon completion of the contract and if relevant, a certificate of compliance accompanied by a test report for the electrical installation in accordance with the provisions of the Electrical Installations Regulations.

13.12 Health and Safety Committee

The Contractor shall convene health and safety meetings whenever more than two (2) health and safety representatives have been appointed for the site. These meetings shall be attended by all health and safety representatives and persons nominated by the Contractor. Such meetings shall be convened at least once every month to:

- Make recommendations to the Contractor regarding any matter affecting the health or safety of persons on the site; and
- Discuss any incident on the site in which or in consequence of which any person was injured, became ill or died.

The Contractor shall consult with the health and safety committee on the development, monitoring and review of the risk assessment. The Contractor shall ensure that minutes of the health and safety committee are kept.

13.13 Inspectors, Formal Enquiries and Incidents

The Contractor shall inform the relevant safety representative:

- Beforehand of inspections, investigations or formal inquiries of which he/she has been notified by an inspector; and
- As soon as reasonably practicable of the occurrence of an incident on the site.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The Contractor shall record all incidents and notify **the Employer or his representative Assistant Manager SHEQ/ SHEQ Officer** of any incident, except in the case of a traffic accident on a public road, as soon as possible after it has occurred and report such incidents to an inspector. The Contractor shall investigate all incidents and issue **the Employer or his representative Assistant Manager SHEQ/ SHEQ Officer** with copies of such investigations.

13.14 Health and Safety Representatives

The Contractor shall appoint in writing one health and safety representative for every 50 employees working on the site, whenever there are more than 20 employees on the site, to:

- a) Review the effectiveness of health and safety measures;
- b) Identify potential hazards and potential major incidents;
- c) In collaboration with the Employer or his representative, examine the causes of incidents;
- d) Investigate complaints by any employee of the Contractor relating to that employee's health and safety on the site;
- e) Make recommendations to the Contractor on matters arising from a), b), c) or d) on general matters affecting the health or safety of employees at the workplace;
- f) Inspect the site with a view to, the health and safety of employees, at regular intervals;
- g) Participate in consultations with inspectors at the workplace and accompany inspectors on inspections at the workplace; and
- h) Participate in any internal health and safety audit

The Contractor shall provide the health and safety representative with the necessary assistance, facilities and training to carry out the functions.

13.15 Construction Supervisor

The Contractor shall, prior to commencing the work, appoint a full-time competent employee in writing as the Construction Supervisor for the site, with the duty of supervising the performance of the work falling within the scope of the contract and may appoint one or more competent employees to assist the appointed construction supervisor.

The Contractor may, having considered the size of the project, the degree of dangers likely to be encountered or the accumulation of hazards or risks on the site appoint a full time or part time construction safety officer in writing, who has in the Contractor's opinion the necessary competencies and resources, to assist the Contractor in the control of all safety related aspects on the site.

13.16 Occupational Health and Safety Staff

The Contractor shall appoint in writing a full-time Occupational Health and Safety Manager for the project. The Occupational Health and Safety Manager shall have the necessary competence and resources to perform his duties diligently and shall be professionally registered with the SACPCMP as a Pr CHSM. The contractor shall furthermore ensure that one Occupational Health and Safety Officer is employed for every 100 employees, and shall be equipped with the following:

- Computer
- Camera

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- Access to telephone
- Printing/ scanning/ copying facilities

The Contractor shall compile and maintain an organogram which outlines the roles and responsibilities of the construction supervisor's assistants and safety officers.

The appointed safety manager/officer must comply with the following competencies;

- **NADSAM / SAMTRAC / NEBOSH / Equivalent**
- **Registered as a Construction health and safety manager/officer at SACPCMP.**
- **Hazard Identification and risk assessment (HIRA)**
- **Legal Liability**
- **Excavation inspection course (*Safety officers will not be allowed to be appointed as excavation supervisors/inspectors. The course will assist them to identify hazards better regarding excavation works.*)**
- **Confined space training**

No health and safety officer or health and safety manager will be allowed on site if not registered with the SACPCMP. Conformation letters shall not be accepted.

13.17 The Employer or his representative Health and Safety Manager/Officer

the Employer or his representative Health and Safety Manager/Officer shall:

- Audit the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of this specification prior to the commencement of any physical construction activities on the site;
- Accept or reject all safety plans, giving reasons for rejecting such plans;
- Monitor the effective implementation of all safety plans;
- Conduct periodic and random audits on the health and safety file to establish compliance with the requirements of this specification;
- Visit the site at regular intervals to conduct site inspections, and based upon such visits issue, wherever necessary, Improvement Notices, Contravention Notices and Prohibition Notices to the Contractor or any of the Contractor's subcontractors with a copy to the Project Manager and, where relevant, to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall invite **the Employer or his representative Health and Safety Manager/Officer** to audit compliance with the requirements of this specification before commencing with any physical construction activity on the site.

Documents required after construction activities have commenced

The letters of appointments, if relevant, of

- a) Persons who are required to assist the construction supervisor;
- b) Safety Officers
- c) Health and Safety Representatives;
- d) Replacement of construction supervisor; and
- e) Assistants of construction supervisor

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The Contractor shall with respect to the site and construction works that are contemplated:

- i. Cause a preliminary hazard identification to be performed by a competent person before commencing any physical construction activity;
- ii. Evaluate the risks associated with such work constituting a hazard to the health and safety of such employees and steps that need to be taken to comply with the Act; and
- iii. As far as is reasonably practicable, prevent the exposure of such employees to hazards concerned or; where prevention is not reasonably practicable, minimize such exposures;

Note: the information provided by the designer shall outline known or anticipated dangers or hazards relating to the works and make available all information required for the safe execution of the work. It shall provide as relevant, geotechnical information (or refer to reports provided in the site information), the loading of the structure is designed to withstand, and the methods and sequence of construction.

The Contractor shall carry out regular inspections and audits to ensure that the works are being performed in accordance with the requirements of this specification.

13.18 Health and Safety Plans

The Contractor shall prior to commencing the works to which specification applies, submit to **the Employer or his representative Assistant Manager SHEQ/ SHEQ Officer** for approval a suitable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan, based on this specification and the risk assessment that is conducted. The health and safety plan shall as a minimum provide:

- The information contained in Table 1 with respect to each of the hazards associated with work falling within the scope of the contract.

Table 1: Example of the Format of a Health and Safety Plan

What are the hazards relating to work tasks?	Who might be harmed and how?	What are the safe work procedures for the site?	What further action is necessary (monitoring and review)?	Action by Whom	Action by When

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

An outline of the manner in which the Contractor intends to comply with the requirements of this specification:

- a. The Contractor shall discuss the submitted health and safety with **the Employer or his representative Assistant Manager SHEQ/ SHEQ Officer**, modify such plan in the light of the discussions and resubmit the modified plan for approval.
- b. The Contractor shall apply the approved health and safety plan from the date of its commencement and for the duration of the works to which this specification applies.
- c. The Contractor shall conduct periodic audits for compliance with the approved health and safety plan at intervals agreed upon with **the Employer or his representative Assistant Manager SHEQ/ SHEQ Officer**, but at least once every month.
- d. The Contractor shall update the health and safety plan whenever changes to the works are brought about.

Responsibilities towards employees and visitors

The Contractor shall as far as is reasonably practicable, cause every employee to be made conversant with the hazards to his health and safety attached to any work which he has to perform, any article or substance which he/she has to produce, process, use, handle, store or transport and any plant or machinery which is required or permitted to use, as well as with the precautionary measures which should be taken and observed with respect to those hazards or safe work procedures.

The Contractor shall ensure that all employees under his or her control are:

- Informed, instructed and trained by a competent person regarding any hazard and the related work procedures before any work commences, and thereafter at such times as may be determined in the risk assessment; and
- Issued with proof of health and safety induction training issued by a competent and carry proof of such induction when working on site.

The Contractor shall cause a record of training to be kept which indicates the names, identity numbers and job descriptions of all those who attended such training.

The Contractor shall not allow or permit any employee to enter the site, unless such person has undergone health and safety induction training pertaining to the hazards prevalent on the site at the time of entry.

The Contractor shall ensure that each visitor to a construction site, save where such visitor only visits the site office and is not in direct contact with the construction work activities. Undergoes health and safety instruction pertaining to the hazards prevalent on the site; and Is provided with necessary personal protective equipment.

The Contractor shall provide suitable on-site signage to alert workers and visitors to health and safety requirements. Such signage shall include but not be limited to:

- Unauthorized entrance prohibited;
- Signage to indicate what personal protective equipment is to be worn; and
- Activity related signs.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The Contractor shall not permit any person who is or who appears to be under the influence of intoxicating liquor or drugs, to enter or remain at workplace.

Subcontractors

The Contractor may only subcontract work in terms of a written subcontract and shall only appoint a subcontractor should he/she be reasonably satisfied that such a subcontractor has the necessary competencies and resources to safely perform the work falling within the scope of the contract.

Such a subcontractor shall require that the subcontractor to:

- Co-operate with the Contractor as far as is necessary to enable both the Contractor and subcontractor to comply with the provisions of the Act; and
- As far as is reasonably practicable, promptly provide the Contractor with any information which might affect the health and safety of any person at work or which might justify a review of the health and safety plan.

The Contractor shall provide any subcontractor who is submitting a tender or appointed to perform a subcontract falling within the scope of the contract, with the relevant sections of this specification and any work-specific information which might be pertinent to the subcontract.

The Contractor shall take reasonable steps as are necessary to ensure:

- Co-operation between all subcontractors to enable each of those subcontractors to comply with the requirements of the Act and associated regulations; and
- That each subcontractor's health and safety plan is implemented.
- The Contractor shall conduct periodic audits for complaints with the approved health and safety plan of each subcontractor working on the site at intervals agreed upon with subcontractors, but at least once per month.
- The Contractor shall stop any subcontractor from executing construction work which is not in accordance with the Contractor's or subcontractor's health and safety plan for the site or which poses a threat to the health and safety of person.
- The Contractor shall ensure that where changes to the works occur, sufficient health and safety information and appropriate resources are made available to the subcontractor to execute the work safely.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- Every subcontractor is registered and in good with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer prior to work commencing on site;
- Potential subcontractors submitting tenders have made provision for the cost of health and safety measures during the construction process; and
- Every subcontractor has in place a documented health and safety plan prior to commencing any work on site which falls within the scope of the contract.
- The Contractor shall receive, discuss and approve health and safety plans submitted by the subcontractor.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- The Contractor shall ensure that all subcontractors are informed regarding any hazard as stipulated in the risk assessment before any work commences, and thereafter at such times as may be determined in the risk assessment.
- The Contractor shall reasonably satisfy him/herself that all employees of subcontractors are informed, instructed and trained by a competent person regarding any hazard and the related work procedures before any work commences, and thereafter at such times as may be determined in the risk assessment.
- The Contractor shall satisfy himself that all subcontractor employees deployed in the site are:
 - Informed, instructed and trained by a competent person regarding any hazard and the related work procedures before any work commences, and thereafter at such times as may be determined in the risk assessment; and
 - Issued with proof of health and safety induction training issued by a competent person and carry proof of such induction when working on site.

First Aid, Emergency Equipment and Procedure

The Contractor shall where more than five employees are employed at a workplace provide a first aid box or boxes at or near the workplace which shall be available and accessible for the treatment of injured persons at that workplace. Such first aid boxes shall contain suitable first aid equipment.

The Contractor shall ensure that where are more than 10 employees employed on the site that for every group of up to 50 employees at that workplace, at least one person is readily available during normal working hours, who is in possession of a valid certificate of competency in first aid.

Facilities for Workers

The Contractor shall provide and keep clean and fit for use at or within reasonable access on the site:

- a) At least one shower facility for every 15 workers;
- b) At least one sanitary facility for every 30 workers;
- c) Changing facilities for each sex; and
- d) Sheltered eating areas.

A Contractor shall provide reasonable and suitable living accommodation for the workers at construction sites which are remote from their homes and where adequate transportation between the site and homes, or other suitable living accommodation if not available.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

Annexure 1 SHE FILE CHECKLIST

CONSTRUCTION REGULATIONS CHECKLIST

Y=Yes N=No N/A=Not Applicable

The Employer or employer agent SHEQ Officer		
Name of Company		Principal Contractor: Sub-Contractor:
Manager		
Cell #		
Date		

1.	Act	Principal Contractor & Sub-Contractor	Y	N	N/A	Remarks
		Contractor's Organogram				
		Contractor's OHS Policy				
	CR 3	Application for construction work permit				
	CR 4	Notification of construction work to DOL				
	CR 5(1)(j)	Letter of Good Standing (Workman's Compensation)				
	*	Registration Number				
		Health and Safety Specification				
	CR 7	Health and Safety Plan				
	Sec37(1) &(2)	Mandatory Agreement				
2.	Act	Appointments (Competent Person)	Y	N	N/A	Remarks
	Sec 16(2)	Designated Employer				
	Sec 17(1)	SHE REP (More than 20 employees)				
	Sec 19(1)	Chairperson (SHE Committee)				
	GAR 8/9 Sec 24	Competent Person to do Investigations kept on SHE file				
	GMR 2(1)	Competent Person (Machinery)				
	CR 8(1)	Construction Manager				
	CR 8(7)	Construction Supervisor				

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

2.	Act	Appointments (Competent Person)	Y	N	N/A	Remarks
	CR 8(8)	Assistant Construction Supervisor				
	GSR 3(4)	First Aider				
	CR 8(5)	Construction Safety Officer				
	*	Full Time				
	*	Part Time				
	*	If part time what is the frequency of visits to site				
	CR 9(1)	Competent Person to do Risk Assessment				
	*	Monitoring Plan				
	*	Review Plan				
	CR 10(1)(a)	Competent Person (Fall Protection Plan)				
	CR 10(a)	Competent Person (Form Work & Support Work)				
	CR 13(1&2)	Competent Person (Excavation Work)				
	CR 14(1)	Competent Person (Demolition Work)				
	CR 16(1)	Competent Person (Scaffolding)				
	CR 19	Competent Person (Material Hoist Operator)				
	CR 19(8)(a)	Competent Person (Material Hoist Inspector)				
	CR 18(1)	Competent Person (Batch Plant Operation)				
	CR 19(2)(b)	Competent Person (Inspection of explosive powered tools)				
	CR 19(2)(g)	Competent Person (Issuing & collection of cartridges & nails)				
	CR 22(e)	Competent Person (Crane and Certified)				
	CR 23(1)(j)	Construction Vehicle & Mobile Plants Inspector				
	CR 24 (c & d)	Temporary Electrical Installation Inspector				
	CR 28(a)	Competent Person (Stacking and Storage)				
	CR 29 (h)	Competent Person (Fire Equipment Inspector)				
3.	Act CR 9(1)	Risk Assessment shall include:	Y	N	N/A	Remarks
	CR 9(1)(a)	Risk Identification				

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

3.	Act CR 9(1)	Risk Assessment shall include:	Y	N	N/A	Remarks
	CR 9(1)(b)	Risk Analysis				
	CR 9(1)(c)	Risk Controls				
		Matrix and Rating				
	CR 9(1)(d)	Monitoring Plan				
	CR 9(1)(e)	Review Plan				
		Training Attendance Register				
4.	Act CR 7(7)	Induction Training	Y	N	N/A	Remarks
	CR 7(4)	Company Training Syllabus				
	CR 7(9)(a)	Training Attendance Register				
	CR 7(9)(b)	Proof of Induction on Person				
	*	Was induction done by Employer				
	*	Was Induction done Company				
5.	Act CR 8(1)(a)	Fall Protection Plan				
	CR 8(2)(A)	A Risk Assessment				
		Where people are working on elevated position (
	CR (2)(c)	Training Program				
		Training Attendance Register				
	CR 8(2)(d)	Planned Inspections (Fall Protection Equipment)				
	CR 8(3)	Is the Supervisor in possession of Fall Protection Plan)				
6.		Certificate of Medical Fitness				
		Evaluation of physical fitness of persons by a registered Medical Practitioner (ORIGINALS)				
7.	Various	Planned Maintenance Inspection. Registered Records (Checklists and Signature)				
	Sec 44	Scaffolds				
	CR 8(2)(d)	Inspection, testing and maintenance of fall protection equipment (Checklists and signature)				

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

7.	Various	Planned Maintenance Inspection. Registered Records (Checklists and Signature)				
	DMR 18(5)	Lifting machines and lifting tackle				
	GSR 3(3) GSR 3(4)	First aid box Valid Certificate in First Aid				
	EMR 9	Portable Electric Equipment				
	EMR 10	Portable Electric Lights				
	GSR 2	Personal Protective Equipment				
	*	PPE/Risk Analysis				
	*	Do you have Checklists				
	*	Are all equipment permanently and clearly numbered				
8.		Records to be kept				
	CR 4(1)	Notification to the Regional Director				
	CR 5(6)	Copy of every contractor available on site.				
	CR 5(7)	Contractor's SHE File including all required documentation available on site				
	CR 5(8)	Consolidated SHE File to be handed to The Employer or employers agent after completion of work.				
	CR 5(9)	Comprehensive and updated list of all contractors, agreements, the work being done included in SHE File available onsite.				
	CR 7(2)	Risk Assessments Available onsite				
		Risk Assessments addressing all the hazards on site, dated and signed by the Risk Assessor.				
		All hazards identified communicated to the employees. (Provide proof).				
	CR 7(9)	Proof of induction training available on site.				
	CR 8(3)	Construction Supervisor has latest available version of Fall Protection Plan.				
	CR 9(2)(b)	Designer's information in writing to contractor of dangers and hazards relating to construction work.				

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

8.		Records to be kept				
	CR 11(1)(c)	Drawings pertaining to the design of/support work structure kept on site and available.				
	CR 11(3)(h)	Record of excavation inspections on site and available				
	CR 12(2)	Method statement for demolition a structure				
	CR 12(11)	Method statement for demolishing a structure				
	CR 15(2)(b)	Certificates of system design for suspended platform				
	CR 15(2)(c)	Operational Compliance Plan				
	CR 15(10)	Competence of Erectors, Operators and Inspectors				
	Permit System	Daily Inspection Record				
	CR 15(11)	Suspended platform design drawings, inspections and performance test records on site and available				
	CR 15(12)(c)	Training Records Signature				
	CR 17(8)(c)	Materials Hoist Inspection records on site and available				
	CR 18(9)	Maintenance and Repair Records on site and available				
	CR 19(2)(9)	Register of nails and studs (explosive powered tool)				
	CR 21(1)(j)	Construction Vehicle and mobile plant inspection register				
	CR 22(d)	Temporary Electrical Installation Inspection Register				
	Permit System	Workers Register Daily				
	HCS.REG S	Chemical substances and Data Sheets				
		Toolbox Talks Daily				
	GSR 2	Issuing of PPE and Facilities (Proof and Signed)				
		Treatment Register (First Aid Box)				
	GAR 9	Reportable Incidents				
	File	Accident and Incident reports (firs aid-medical cases-lost time cases)				

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

REMARKS:

Construction Safety Officer		Contractor	
-----------------------------	--	------------	--

Manager SHEQ		Approved	Yes	No
--------------	--	----------	-----	----

Date	
------	--

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Annexure 2

APPLICATION FOR A PERMIT TO DO CONSTRUCTION WORK

In terms of Regulation 3(2) of Construction Regulations 2014

This application shall be submitted with the following documents:

1. Health and Safety Specification
2. Health and Safety Plan
3. Baseline Risk Assessment

1. Name and Postal address and telephone numbers of the Employer:

2. Details of the Agent:

- e) Title, Surname and Initials: _____
- f) Identity number/Passport Number: _____
- g) Registration number with SACPCMP: _____
- h) Office Tel. Number and/or Mobile Number: _____
- i) Postal Address: _____

3. Name, postal address and telephone numbers of the appointed principal contractor:

4. Name, postal address and telephone numbers of designers: _____

5. Name, postal address and telephone numbers of the following persons:

a. Construction Manager: _____

b. Construction Safety and Health Manager: _____

c. Construction Health and Safety Officer: _____

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Annexure 2

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY

Authorization	Labour Centre	Official Approval Stamp
----------------------	----------------------	--------------------------------

16. Submitted documents prescribed in Construction Regulation 5(4) (Please Tick ✓)

CR 5(1(a))		CR 5(1)(b)		CR 51); (C-S)	
-------------------	--	-------------------	--	--------------------------	--

17.	Result of the application (Please Tick ✓)	Approved		De I ned	
------------	--	-----------------	--	-------------------------	--

18. Reason for declining application:

19. _____
Signature of the Supervisor

20. _____
Signature of revoking Officer/Inspector

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Annexure 3

**Occupational Health and Safety Act' 1993
(Regulation 4 of the Construction Regulations, 2014)**

Notification of Construction Work

1. (a) Name and postal address of principal contractor:

(b) Name and Tel. no. of Principal Contractor's contact person:

2. Principal Contractor's Compensation Registration number:

3. (a) Name and postal address of Employer:

(b) Name and Tel no. of Employer's contact person or agent:

4. (a) Name and postal address designer(s) of the project:

(b) Name and Tel. no. of designer(s) contact person: _____

5. Name and telephone number of principal contractor's construction supervisor on site appointed in terms of regulation 8(2):

6. Name/s of principal contractor's sub-ordinate supervisor(s) on site appointed in terms of 8(2):

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Annexure 3

7. Nature of construction work:

8. Expected commencement date: _____

9. Expected completion date: _____

10. Estimated maximum number of persons on construction site:

Total: _____ **Male:** _____ **Female:** _____

11. Planned number of contractors on the construction site accountable to principal contractor: _____

12. Name(s) of contractors already selected:

_____	_____
Principal Contractor	Date
_____	_____
Employer's Agent (where applicable)	Date
_____	_____
Employer	Date

- This document shall be forwarded to the office of the Department of Labour **PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT** of work on site.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Annexure 4

Occupational Health and Safety Act (85/1993) Construction Regulations 2014

Medical Certificate of Fitness

Name of Employee: _____ ID Number: _____
 Co. Number: _____

	*Possible Exposure e.g. noise, heat, fall, risk, confined space etc.	*Job Specific Requirements e.g. operating mobile crane, digging trenches, erecting form work & support work etc.	*Protective Equipment E.g. Dust respirator (Light Duty, Welding Gloves etc.)
*Occupation E.g. General Worker, Welder, Bricklayer, Steel Fixer, Mobile Crane Operator etc.			

*The Employer to complete the information in the space marked with an * before sending the Employee for a medical examination.

Declaration by the Medical Examiner:

I certify that I have, by examination and testing using the above criteria specified by employer, satisfied myself that the above mentioned employee is fit to perform the duties as described by the employer in the matrix above.

Occupational Medicine Practitioner/Occupational Health Nursing Practitioner (Please Print Name):

Signature: _____ Practice Number: _____ Date: _____

Address:

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Annexure 5

Tender OHS Management System Questionnaire

This questionnaire forms part of the tender evaluation process. The questionnaire is to be completed by the Contractor tendering and submitted with their tender offer. The objective of the questionnaire is to provide an overview of the status of the contractor’s OHS management system. Contractors will be required to verify their responses noted in their questionnaire by providing evidence of their ability and capacity in relevant matters.

Please note that all questions may not be relevant to the contract. The SHEQ Representative shall highlight questions that are mandatory.

- Be advised that if your tender is successful you will be re required to provide:
- A Risk Assessment for the Project
- A Site Safety Plan
- Budget Breakdown
- Job Safety Assessments of Safe Work Method Statements for individual activities that have a medium to high hazard level.

Certification: The information provided in this questionnaire is an accurate summary of the company’s occupational health and safety management.	
Company Name:	
Signed:	Name:
Position:	Date:
Contract Details:	
Contract Name:	Contract Number:
Please complete Insurance details in Section 8:	
Name and Contact Details of the Employer or his Representative:	

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

N/A=Not applicable or relevant to this contract

	Questionnaire	Yes	No	N/A
1	OHS Policy Management			
1.1	Is there a written company health and safety policy? If yes, provide a copy of the policy	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
1.2	Does the company have an OHS Management System certified by a recognised independent authority? e.g. ISO If yes, provide a copy of contents page(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
1.3	Is there a company OHS Management System manual or plan? If yes provide a copy of contents page(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
1.4	Are health and safety responsibilities clearly identified for all levels of staff? If yes, provide a sample(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
	Other Comments:			
2	Safe Work Practices and Procedures			
2.1	Has the company prepared Safe Work Method Statements, Safe Operating Procedures or specific safety instructions relevant to the contract? If yes, provide a summary listing procedures or instructions>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
2.2	If the work requires use of Permits and Isolation Procedures: Is the company familiar with Permits and Isolation Procedures? If yes, provide evidence such as training, operating instructions etc.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
2.3	Is there a documented incident investigation procedure? If yes, provide a copy of a standard incident report form.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
2.4	Are there procedures for maintaining, inspecting and assessing the hazards of plant operated/owned by the company? If yes, provide details and samples (evidence of completed maintenance logs, pre-start daily safety inspections, job safety assessments, safe working method statements.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
2.5	Are the procedures for storing and handling hazardous substances? If yes, provide details.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
2.6	Are there procedures for identifying, assessing and controlling risks associated with manual handling? If yes, provide details.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
2.7	Are there procedures covering the use of computers and minimising the risk from overuse or related injuries? If yes, provide details.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
	Other Comments:			

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

3	OHS Training			
3.1	Describe how employees are inducted in your company. Provide copy of induction program.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
3.2	Describe how health and safety training is conducted in your company. Provide copy of training program relevant to the contract.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
3.3	Is a record maintained of all training and induction programs undertaken for employees in your company? If yes, provide examples of safety training records.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
3.4	Percent of managers and supervisors trained in OHS in last 3 years. Percent of managers and supervisors trained in preparation of risk assessments. Percent of managers and supervisors trained in preparation of job safety analysis. Percent of workers trained in OHS in last 3 years?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
3.5	Do your employees all applicable licenses/certificates and are appropriately experienced for this work? If yes, please complete Section 9.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
4	Health and Safe Workplace Inspections			
4.1	Are there regular health and safety inspections at worksites undertaken? If yes, provide details and their frequency.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
4.2	Are the health and safety inspections at worksites documented? If yes, provide examples of forms and completed inspection reports.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
4.3	Is there a procedure by which hazards are reported by employees and followed up? If yes, provide copy of procedure or similar evidence.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
	Other Comments:			
5	Health and Safety Consultation			
5.1	Are employees consulted on OHS matters including amenities? If yes, provide details and samples (toolbox meetings, team briefings, meeting schedules and consultation procedures.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
5.2	For larger companies: Is there a workplace health and safety committee? If yes, provide a copy of meeting agenda/minutes.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

5.3	For larger companies: Are there elected OHS representatives? If yes, how often does refresher training occur?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
	Other Comments:			
6	OHS Performance			
6.1	Has the company ever been convicted of any occupational health and safety or environmental offences in the last five years, or have any proceedings underway or pending? If yes, provide details.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
6.2	Has the company had any government or environmental inspector notices issued in the last 12 months? E.g. prohibition or prohibition notices? If yes, provide details.	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
6.3	For larger companies: Is there a system for recording and analysing health and safety performance statistics? If yes, provide details and samples (e.g. performance reports, performance statistics over the last 12 months)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> N/A
	Other Comments:			
7	References			
Most Recent Contracts:		Contract 1		Contract 2
Contract Description				
Employer				
Contact				
Phone Number				

8	Insurances: Please provide copy of certificate of Currency				
Insurance	Insurer/Not Applicable	Policy Name	Policy Number	Expiry Date	Coverage
Workers Compensation					
Public Liability					
Professional					
Professional Indemnity					
Other					

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

9	Certificates/Licenses/Industry Training: Please provide copies or samples			
Licence/Certificate	Licensee	License no.	Expiry Date	Notes

NB. After the contractor has met all the requirements of this specification and the relevant legislative requirements a permit to set site shall be issued by the SHEQ Department.

Prepared By	Signature:	Date:
Reviewed By	Signature:	Date:
Reviewed By	Signature:	Date:
Reviewed By	Signature:	Date:
Approved By	Signature:	Date:

All material in this manual is, unless otherwise stated, the property of the Employer and his representative. Copyright and other intellectual property laws protect these materials. Reproduction or retransmission of the materials, in whole or in part, in any manner, without the prior written consent of the Employer or his representative, is a violation of copyright law.

A single copy of the materials may be made, solely for personal, non-commercial use. Individuals must preserve any copyright or other notices contained in or associated with them. Users may not distribute such copies to others, whether or not in electronic form, whether or not for a charge or other consideration, without prior written consent of the SHEQ Department.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



BASELINE HAZARD IDENTIFICATION AND RISK ASSESSMENT

AREA :

COMPILED BY : Labius Mmusi	
DATE OF ASSESSMENT : 18 September 2024	
SCOPE OF WORK :	
REVIEW DATE : (a) Every 6 months; (b) after reportable incidents; or (c) change in scope of work	
5 Almost certain to inevitable	Fatal
4 Probable	Permanent to slight disability
3 Improbable	≥ 14 days with complete recovery
2 Less than even chance	Medical attention: ≤ 14 days with complete recovery
1 Highly improbable	Minor injury
0 Not probable	Near miss
5 Severe Injury/ Disease (I)	Loss of ≥ 1 month's production
4 Production	Loss of ≥ 1 week's production
3 Production	Loss of ≥ 1 day's production
2 Production	Loss of ≥ 1 day's production
1 Production	Loss of ≥ 1 day's production
0 Production	No loss time
5 Permanent effects	Permanent effects
4 Long term ≥ 2 years	Long term ≥ 2 years
3 Medium term: 6 - 12 months	Medium term: 6 - 12 months
2 Short term: < 6 months	Short term: < 6 months
1 Insignificant effect	Insignificant effect
0 No aspect or impact	No aspect or impact
5 ≥ R 500,000	≥ R 500,000
4 R 100,000 - R 500,000	R 100,000 - R 500,000
3 R 10,000 - R 99,999	R 10,000 - R 99,999
2 R 1,000 - R 9,999	R 1,000 - R 9,999
1 R 0 - R 999	R 0 - R 999
0 No cost involved	No cost involved
5 Hazard permanently present	Hazard permanently present
4 Weekly occurrence	Weekly occurrence
3 Monthly occurrence	Monthly occurrence
2 Annual occurrence	Annual occurrence
1 Every 5 years	Every 5 years
0 No hazard exists	No hazard exists

Risk Classification	
Very High Risk	10 and above
High Risk	5 - 9
Medium Risk	3 - 4
Low Risk	1 - 2
Tolerable Risk	1 - 2
PROBABILITY + HIGHEST SEVERITY INDEX + FREQUENCY = RISK VALUE (P + S + F = RV)	
Action to be taken / Controls	
Immediate	Training, SWP, Detailed Action Plan
Within 1 Month	Training, SWP, Registers
Within 3 Months	Training
Within 6 Months	Tolerate and monitor
As reasonably practicable	

Item	Task/ General Equipment	Hazards Identification (Conditions comprising total effect without mitigating)	Associated Risk Related to Hazards (The total effect without mitigation)	Legal Reference	Probability Index	Severity Index			Frequency Index	Risk Score P + S + F = RV	Risk Value	Controls to be Implemented to Eliminate/ Reduce/ Control Risks/ Hazards	Mark applicability on site (-)
						I	P	E					
1.	Designs	Inadequate/unsafe designs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fatalities Property Damage Reputational Harm 	Construction Regulation 5 & 6 OHSACT Section 8 & 37	4	5	5	0	5	5	14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Design of contract to be awarded to an appointed Designer by the Client- Vaal Central) (Bloemfontein). Designers to be either an qualified Architect or a registered and appointed Engineer. Health and Safety Specifications to be provided to the designer. Designer to take Health and Safety into consideration when designing. 	✓
		Contractor incompetent in interpreting designs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fatality Injuries Property Damage Reputational Harm 		4	5	5	0	5	5	14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contractor to be evaluated prior to awarding the tender. Contractor to be appointed in terms of CR 5(1)(k) of Construction Regulations 2014 and in terms of Section 37(2) of the OHS Act 85 of 1993. Provision has to be made for Health and Safety in the tender documents. When a prospective contractor tenders for the project, his tender submission is to be evaluated to ensure that he has made provision for adequate Health and Safety resources. The project specification is to be taken into account when preparing a tender submission. 	✓
2.	Procurement	Inadequate provision made for Health and Safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fatality Injuries Property Damage Reputational Harm 	Construction Regulation 5 OHS Act Sect. 16	4	5	5	0	5	5	14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All prospective employees that will be appointed in statutory positions must be evaluated by the prospective contractor as part of their selection process. The CV's and qualifications of these employees are to be submitted as part of the OHS File to the Clients Representative to evaluate and approve. 	✓
		Incompetent employees appointed in statutory positions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fatality Injuries Property Damage Reputational Harm 	Construction Regulation 5 OHS Act Sect. 16	4	5	5	0	5	5	14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All plant, material and equipment schedules to be included into the OHS File when submitting to the Agent for review and approval. Maintenance records/ service history of plant to be evaluated. 	✓
		Inadequate/ Unsafe plant, materials and equipment procured	Delays in the project		4	5	5	0	5	5	14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All plant, material and equipment schedules to be included into the OHS File when submitting to the Agent for review and approval. Maintenance records/ service history of plant to be evaluated. 	✓

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

15.	Grinding and cutting	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Electrical Heat, Flames, Fire Sparks Noise Disintegration of grinding stones 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Electrocution /shock Burns Respiratory illnesses Eye injuries Fire Noise Induced Hearing Loss 	OHS Act, Act 85 of 1993 & Regulations	4	2	1	0	1	3	10	10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Design, develop and Implement a Control Plan for Grinding and cutting that will include Silica Dust Control. Design, develop and Implement a Safe Work Procedure. 	✓
16.	Working in difficult conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Extreme hot Extreme cold Rainy Conditions Extended hours 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heat stress Cold stress Slippery conditions, trench collapsing & ingress of water inside the trench Fatigue, stress & Anxiety Dehydration and dizziness 	OHS Act, Act 85 of 1993 & Regulations	4	1	1	0	1	3	8	8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Supply adequate drinking water in the work area. Provide protection from UV rays PPE 	✓
17.	Stacking/storage of materials in a densely populated area and storage of tools	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public safety Inadequate access and egress 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Injuries or fatality to employees and/or a member of the public (members) 	OHS Act, Act 85 of 1993 & Regulations	4	5	4	2	4	3	12	12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide secure stockpile area for pipes and fittings. Unload and stack pipes strictly in accordance with the manufactures' recommendations. Provide the appropriate fencing and/or barricades as per the site risk assessment. Apply appropriate signage and pedestrian control. Design, develop and implement a Standard Working Procedure and Safe Work Procedure. 	✓
18.	Working in a confined space	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Limited ventilation Restricted movement Toxic atmosphere Excessive Heat 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fatality Injuries Suffocation and/or fatality Heat stress 	OHS Act, Act 85 of 1993 & Regulations	4	5	4	0	4	5	13	13	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A trained person to identify and evaluate all the existing potential hazards Evaluate activities both outside and inside the confined space. Air to be tested from outside before entry. A Working in the Confined Space Permit design developed and implemented. Safe Work Procedure for working in a confined space designed, developed and implemented. 	✓
19.	General activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Incorrect use of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE). In adequate training, consultation, planning and improvisation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Personal injuries Occupational diseases 	OHS Act, Act 85 of 1993 & Regulations	3	2	2	0	3	3	8	8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All personnel onsite to be appropriately inducted. Competent supervision to be provided on site. 	✓
20.	Storage and use of flammable liquids	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Spillage of flammable liquids 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Environmental pollution Fire and explosions Property damage 	OHS Act, Act 85 of 1993 & Regulations, NEMA	4	0	3	2	5	5	12	12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The primary safeguard to prevent the release of flammable liquids is provided by the container. It is therefore critical to ensure that it is of appropriate design for the duty. The materials of construction should be compatible with the chemical and physical properties of the flammable liquid to ensure that no interaction occurs which might cause leakage. All the container openings should be equipped with a secure and well-fitting cap or lid to resist the escape of flammable liquid or vapours, including if the container falls or rolls over. Individual containers must be clearly marked to indicate their contents and the degree of flammability. Material Data Safety Sheets (MSDS) to be obtained and filed accordingly and awareness training conducted. 	✓
21.	Access to site and trenches	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delivery and other vehicles Improper storing and stacking of materials Sakes and insect bites 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Personnel/public/ animals being struck by or run by vehicles Injuries and /or fatality to employees Snakes and insects bites 	OHS Act, Act 85 of 1993 & Regulations	3	2	2	0	3	3	8	8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conduct site inspection to ensure access/egress is adequate for the task activities. Keeping safe distance from edge of trench. No load to be placed or moved near the edge of trench where it likely to cause collapse of the trench. All trenches to have safety barricades when left open for a period of time. Provide submersible pump to dewater trenches where ground is water-charged. 	✓

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

22.	Pressure testing	Failure of pipe fitting under excessive pressure. Failure to identify if the installation is under a pressure test	Fatality/ major injuries	CR13	4	5	5	0	4	5	14	14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No personnel movement across the trench. When testing with compressed air, never exceed a maximum pressure above 50 kpa Provision for a pressure gauge, stop valve and bleed valve is compulsory 	✓
23.	Sub-structure: Trestle Piers	Exposure to flying debris while cleaning. Exposure to corrosion debris	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Eye injuries Skin irritation 	OHS Act 8 CR 5	4	5	5	0	4	5	14	14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Full PPE must be worn while cleaning concrete surfaces 	✓
24.	Environment	Poor housekeeping, spillages, not using toilet facilities on site	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Can lead to environmental pollution and contamination and animal poisoning. Urinating on site 		4	0	3	2	5	5	12	12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waste containers to be put on site for any domestic waste. Ref to waste management plan for disposal. Toilets to be put on site and clearly identified for people on site. No urinating on site, make use of toilet on site. 	✓

No.	Name of Risk Assessors and Risk Assessment Team	Signatures	Date of Risk Assessment Approval	Comments by Risk Assessor and Risk Assessment Team
1.	Labiuis Mmusi		2024/09/18	
2.	Samson Madonsela		2024/09/18	

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



CONTRACT NO: VCW416/PSWTW/26

VOLUME 2: FINANCIAL PROPOSAL

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

PROCUREMENT DOCUMENT

2 March 2026

TENDER SUBMITTED BY:

Registered Name of Company.....

Address:

Telephone Number:

Fax Number:

E-mail:

Issued by:

Vaal Central Water
PO Box 30121
Pellissier
Bloemfontein
9322



ISSUE DATE: 13 March 2026

BRIEFING SESSION: 24 March 2026 at 13h00

CLOSING DATE: 15 April 2026

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

INDEX

VOLUME 2: FINANCIAL PROPOSAL

Part C1	Agreements and Contract Data	C1-1
Section C1.1	Forms of Offer and Acceptance	C1.1-1
Section C1.2	Contract Data	C1.2-1
Section C1.3	Form of Guarantee.....	C1.3-1
Part C2	Pricing Data.....	C2-1
Section C2.1	Pricing Instructions.....	C2.1-1
Section C2.2	Schedule of Quantities.....	C2.2-1
Section C2.3	Summary of Schedules.....	C2.3-1
Section C2.4	Banking Details.....	C2.4-1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER
CONTRACT NO.
VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
(NBWSS)

PART C1:

AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA

INDEX

SECTION	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO
SECTION C1.1	FORMS OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE.....	C1.1-1
SECTION C1.2	CONTRACT DATA.....	C1.2-1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
(NBWSS)

SECTION C1.1

FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

OFFER

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract in respect of the following works:

CONTRACT NO. VCW416/PSWTW/26: REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

The Tenderer, identified in the Offer signature block below, has examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, and by submitting this Offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.

By the representative of the Tenderer, deemed to be duly authorised, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the Contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE-ADDED TAX IS

.....
.....

.....(in words) R.....(in figures)
This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the Tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, whereupon the Tenderer becomes the party named as the Contractor in the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

Signatures
Name(s)
Capacity
for the Tenderer
(Name and address of organisation)

Name & signature of witness: **Date:**

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

ACCEPTANCE

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the Tenderer's Offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the, Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the Tenderer's Offer shall form an agreement, between the Employer and the Tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement and in the Contract that is the subject of this Agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in

- Part T1 Tendering Procedures
- Part T2 Returnable Documents
- Part C1 Agreements and Contract Data, (which includes this Agreement)
- Part C2 Pricing Data
- Part C3 Scope of Work
- Part C4 Drawings

and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into Parts C1 to C4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Tender Schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule, which must be duly signed by the authorised representative(s) of both parties.

The Tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this Agreement, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any), contact the Employer's agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data at, or just after, the date of this Agreement comes into effect. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this Agreement comes into effect on the date when the Tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any). Unless the Tenderer (now Contractor) within five days of the date of such receipt notifies the Employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this Agreement, this Agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signatures
Name(s)
Capacity
for the Tenderer
(Name and address of organisation)

Name & signature of witness **Date:**

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

SCHEDULE OF DEVIATIONS

Notes:

1. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the Employer prior to the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Tender;
2. A Tenderer's cover letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid become the subject of agreements reached during the process of, offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here;
3. Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the tender documents and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract shall also be recorded here;
4. Any change or addition to the tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here, shall also be incorporated into the final draft of the Contract.

- 4.1 Subject
Details.....
- 4.2 Subject.....
Details.....
- 4.3 Subject.....
Details.....
- 4.4 Subject.....
Details.....
- 4.5 Subject.....
Details.....
- 4.6 Subject.....
Details.....

By the duly authorised representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations, the Employer and the Tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from the amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or change to the terms of the offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the Tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

FOR THE TENDERER:

Signatures

Name(s)

Capacity

for the Tenderer.....
(Name and address of organisation)

Name & signature of witness..... Date:

FOR THE EMPLOYER:

Signatures

Name(s)

Capacity

for the Employer

(Name and address of organisation)

Name & signature of witness..... Date:

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

**REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
(NBWSS)**

SECTION C1.2

CONTRACT DATA

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

CONTRACT DATA

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

The General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, 3rd Edition (GCC 2015), published by the South African Institute of Civil Engineers, apply to this Contract.

The General Conditions of Contract are not included in this document. It can be obtained at the Contractor's expense from the Secretary of the South African Institution of Civil Engineering, Private Bag X200, Halfway House 1685, Tel: (011) 805 5947, Fax: (011) 805 5971, e-mail: civilinfo@saice.org.za. Each party to the Contract shall purchase its own copy of the correct print edition of the GCC 2015 that applies to this Contract

CONTRACT DATA

In terms of Clause 1.1.1.8 of the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, 3rd Edition (2015), the following Contract Data apply to this Contract. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works to which it mainly applies.

The Contract Data consists of two parts. Part 1 contains information provided by the Employer, while Part 2 contains information to be provided by the Contractor.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Part 1: Data Provided by the Employer

The following contract-specific data apply to this contract.

REFERENCE CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA BY THE EMPLOYER

Clause	Contract Data
1.1.1.5	Replace the contents of Clause 1.1.1.5 with the following: The "Commencement Date" means the date as set per the Form of Offer and Acceptance.
1.1.1.12	"The special non-working days are all South African statutory holidays and as further defined in Clause 5.8.1."
1.1.1.13	Add the following to the end of this definition: The Defects Liability Period is 12 months.
Clause	Contract Data
1.1.1.14	"This Clause shall apply <i>mutatis mutandis</i> to any portion or phase of the Works that may be described in the Scope of Works or the Contract Data, or agreed subsequently between the Contractor and the Employer, and committed to writing. The time for completion of the Works is indicated in Clause 5.5.1. The Due Completion Date shall be limited to 12 Months "
1.1.1.15	The name of the Employer is Vaal Central Water
1.1.1.16	The Employer's Agent means any Director, Associate, Professional Engineer or Professional Technologist appointed generally or specifically by the management of the firm BVi Consulting Engineers Central to fulfil the functions of the Employer's Agent in terms of the Conditions of Contract.
1.1.1.17	The Employer's Agent Representative may also be referred to as the Engineer's Representative in the Contract.
1.1.1.26	The Pricing Strategy is a Re-measurement Contract
1.2.1	Add the following to the clause: 1.2.1.3 Sent by facsimile, electronic, or any like communication irrespective of it being during office hours or otherwise. 1.2.1.4 Posted to the Contractor's address and delivered by the postal authorities. 1.2.1.5 Delivered by a courier service and signed for by the recipient or his representative.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

1.2.1.2	<p>The Employer's address for receipt of communication is:</p> <p>Telephone: 051 403 0800</p> <p>Address: Vaal Central Water Office 2 Mzuzu Street Pellissier Bloemfontein 9322</p> <p>The Employer's Agent's contact details are as follows:</p> <p>Telephone: 051 447 2137</p> <p>e-mail: bfm@bvi.co.za</p> <p>Address: 17 President Steyn Ave Westdene Bloemfontein 9301</p>
Clause	Contract Data
1.3.6	<p>Add the following new Clause:</p> <p>The copyright in all documents, drawings and records (prepared by the Engineer) related in any manner to the Works shall vest in the Employer or the Engineer or both (according to the dictates of the Contract that have been entered into by the Engineer and the Employer for the Works), and the Contractor shall not furnish any information in connection with the Works to any person or organisation without the prior approval of the Employer to this effect.</p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

2.5.1

Cession payments will be processed according to the following procedure:

1. A cession of contract will be initiated by the cedent who will submit a written request to the accounting officer/authority of the contracting institution for approval to cede all of his/her/their/its payments to the cessionary.
2. Cession of the contract will only come into effect upon approval by the accounting officer/authority, which may not unreasonably be withheld.
3. Before approval of a request for cession of a contract, the accounting officer/authority must undertake the following:
 - 3.1 Review the reasons for the request for cession;
 - 3.2 Ensure that the request for cession is not as a result of attempts at fronting, engaging in combative or anti-competitive practices, disguising fraudulent activities (e.g., Non-payment of VAT), etc.
 - 3.3 Where possible, ensure that the cessionary is of equal or higher BBBEE status level to the cedent. If not, clear motivation must be provided for approval by the accounting officer/ authority.
 - 3.4 Ensure that the cessionary submits the following documentation at the time of application:
 - 3.4.1 Certified copy of business registration of the cedent with CIPC
 - 3.4.2 Certified copy of the identification document of the owner/manager of the Business entity; i.e., cessionary.
 - 3.4.3 Tax Compliance Status PIN of the Cessionary.
 - 3.4.4 Any other document related to the contract that the cedent was required to submit.
 - 3.4.5 Completion of Standard Bid Documents (SBD).
4. Conduct a detailed risk analysis to ensure that the cessionary has the capability and ability, including resources to supply the goods or render the services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the original contract. The accounting officer/authority must also verify the validity of the documents referred to in paragraph 3.4 above.
5. Once the request for the cession has been approved, the cedent and cessionary must be informed in writing and requested to enter into a transfer agreement within a timeframe predetermined by the accounting officer/authority and must comply with all formalities set by law. Failure to conclude the transfer agreement within the predetermined time will result in the lapse of the approval of the cession. The transfer agreement must be vetted by the Legal Department of the contracting institution.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Clause	Contract Data
3.2.3	<p>The Employer's Agent is required in terms of his appointment with the Employer to obtain the following specific approvals from the Employer:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Nominating the Engineer's Representative 2. Delegation of Engineer's authority 3. Providing consent for subcontracting part of the contract 4. The issuing of instructions for dealing with fossils 5. The issuing of an instruction to accelerate progress 6. Granting permission to work during non-working times 7. The issuing of further drawings or instructions that have financial and/or time-related implications 8. Suspend the progress of the works 9. The approval of any extension of time for completion 10. The reduction of a penalty for delay 11. The issuing of a variation order 12. Issuing of instructions to carry out work on a day-to-day basis 13. The determination of additional or reduced costs arising from changes in legislation 14. The agreement of the adjustment of the sums for the general item 15. Authorizing the Contractor to repair and make good accepted risks 16. The giving of a ruling on a contractor's claim 17. The agreeing of an extension to the 28-day period 18. The inclusion of credits in the next payment certificate

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Clause	Contract Data
4.1.2	<p>ADD THE FOLLOWING TO THIS CLAUSE:</p> <p>“The Contractor shall provide the following to the Employer’s Agent for retention by the Employer or his/her assignee in respect of all works designed by the Contractor:</p> <p>4.1.2.1 A Certificate of Stability of the Works signed by a registered Professional Engineer confirming that all such works have been designed in accordance with the appropriate codes of practice.</p> <p>4.1.2.2 Proof of registration and adequate and current professional indemnity insurance cover held by the designer(s).</p> <p>4.1.2.3 Design calculations should the Employer’s Agent request a copy thereof.</p> <p>4.1.2.4 Engineering drawings and workshop details (both signed by the relevant professional engineer); in order to allow the Employer’s Agent to compare the design with the specified requirements and to record any comments he may have with respect thereto.</p> <p>4.1.2.5 ‘As-Built’ drawings in DXF electronic format after completion of the Works.</p> <p>The Contractor shall be responsible for the design of the Temporary Works.”</p>
4.3.1	<p>Compliance with applicable laws.</p> <p>ADD THE FOLLOWING TO THIS CLAUSE:</p> <p>“4.3.1.1 The Ministerial Determination, Special Public Works Programmes, issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1977 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice No R63 of 25 January 2002, as appended to these Contract Data as Annexure B, shall apply to works described in the Scope of Work as being labour intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled or semi-skilled workers.</p> <p>4.3.1.2 OHS requirements</p> <p>The Contractor shall comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Specification prepared by the Employer in terms of the Construction Regulations, 2014 promulgated in terms of Section 43 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No. 85 of 1993).</p> <p>Without limiting the Contractor’s obligations in terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall before commencement of the Works or any part thereof, be in the possession of an approved Health and Safety Plan. The Contractor shall submit an approved Health and Safety Plan to the Employer’s Agent within 14 days from the date that the Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance comes into effect.”</p> <p>4.3.1.3 Contractor’s liability as mandatory</p> <p>Notwithstanding any actions which the Employer may take, the Contractor accepts sole liability for due compliance with the relevant duties, obligations, prohibitions, arrangements and procedures imposed by the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), and all its regulations, including the Construction Regulations, 2014, for which he is liable as mandatory. By entering into this Contract, it shall be deemed that the parties have agreed in writing to the above provisions in terms of Section 37 (2) of the Act.</p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Clause	Contract Data
	<p>4.3.1.4 Contractor to notify Employer</p> <p>The Employer retains an interest in all inquiries conducted under this Contract in terms of Section 31 and/or 32 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) and its Regulations following any incident involving the Contractor and/or Sub-Contractor and/or their employees. The Contractor shall notify the Employer in writing of all investigations, complaints or criminal charges which may arise pursuant to work performed under this Contract in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) and Regulations.</p> <p>4.3.1.5 Contractor's Designer</p> <p>The Contractor and his/her designer shall accept full responsibility and liability to comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) and the Construction Regulations, 2014 for the design of the Temporary Works and those part of the Permanent Works which the Contractor is responsible to design in terms of the Contract."</p>
4.4.1	<p>4.4.1.1 A minimum of 30% of the value of the contract must be subcontracted to:</p> <p>(a) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people</p> <p>4.4.1.2 A list of suppliers registered on the database approved by the National Treasury to provide the required goods or services in respect of the applicable designated groups mentioned in Clause 4.4.1.1 above must be obtained from Vaal Central Water from which suppliers and service providers may be selected.</p> <p>4.4.1.3 If the Contractor fails to comply with Clause 4.4.1.1 and 4.4.1.2 above, the Contractor shall be liable to the employer a penalty as to be determined by the below equation.</p> $P_{sub} = (V_{sub} - V_{act}) \times 2.5\%$ <p><i>P_{sub}</i>: Penalty for under subcontracting</p> <p><i>V_{sub}</i>: Value of work to be subcontracted according to clause 4.4.1.1</p> <p><i>V_{act}</i>: Value of work subcontracted at completion</p> <p>4.4.1.4 The Contractual relationship between the Contractor and the Subcontractor selected by the Contractor and in consultation with the Employer in accordance with the requirements of and procedure set out above, shall be the same as if the Contractor had appointed the subcontractor in terms of Clause 4.4.3.</p>
4.4.4	<p>ADD THE FOLLOWING TO THIS CLAUSE:</p> <p>"The Employer's Agent consent in respect of any particular subcontractor may be withdrawn at any time should reasonable grounds be given therefore in writing to the Contractor by the Employer's Agent, in which event the Contractor shall forthwith terminate the engagement of that subcontractor on the Works.</p> <p>The withdrawal by the Employer's Agent of his consent in respect of any particular sub-contractor that is engaged in the execution of any portion of the works, including any portions of the Works which are sub-let by the Contractor in accordance with Clause 4.4.4 shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his obligations under the Contract, nor of any of his obligations to sub-let the particular portions of the Works concerned."</p>

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

Clause	Contract Data
4.9.1	The Contractor shall deliver to the Employers Agent's, on a monthly basis, a detailed inventory of Construction Equipment kept on Site, full particulars given for each day of the month. Distinction shall be made between Owned Equipment and Hired Equipment as well as Equipment in working order and Equipment out of order. Such inventory shall be submitted by the seventh day of the month following the month to be reported.
4.12	<p>ADD THE FOLLOWING TO THIS CLAUSE 4.12.2 TO 4.12:</p> <p>"Where a form is included in the Contract Data for this purpose, the Tenderer shall fill in the name of the person he proposes to entrust with the post of Construction Manager on this Contract in the space provided therefore. Previous experience of this person on work of a similar nature during the past five (5) years is to be entered on the form."</p> <p>The Contractor's Construction Manager shall be on Site at all times when work is being performed.</p>
5.3	The Works Execution is to be commenced within 21 days of the Commencement Date.
5.3.1	<p>"The Contractor shall commence executing the works within a period of 22 working days from the Works Execution Date, unless otherwise agreed.</p> <p>The documentation required to be approved before commencement with Works Execution are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health and Safety Plan/Permit (Refer to Clause 4.3) • A signed Agreement between the Employer and the Contractor for the Works to be completed by the Contractor in terms of the provisions of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993) and the Construction Regulations promulgated thereunder (Refer to Clause 4.3). • Proof of payment to the Employer, that the Contractor has paid all contributions required in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, No 130 of 1993 (Refer to Clause 4.3). • Initial programme (Refer to Clause 5.6) • Security (Refer to Clause 6.2) • Insurance (Refer to Clause 8.6) • A detailed cashflow forecast (Refer to Clause 5.6.2.6)"
5.3.2	<p>Add the following:</p> <p>The time to submit the documentation required (Refer to Clause 5.3.1) is 14 days from the Commencement Date, after which the Employer's Agent has 7 days to review said documentation before the commencement of the Works Execution.</p>
5.4.2	The access and possession of the Site shall not be exclusive to the Contractor but as set out in the contract.
5.5.1	"The time for Completion shall be 12 months from Works Execution Date, including special non-working days and year-end break/s."
5.6.1	<p>The Works detail programme is to be delivered within the tender document.</p> <p>Add the following to the clause:</p> <p>"In this regard, the Contractor shall have regard for the phases and sub-phases (if applicable) for the Development, which shall also be the order in which the Permanent Works shall be constructed unless otherwise agreed between the parties and committed to in writing. Where phased construction is applicable, the phases and sub-phases will be described in the Specifications and/or will be indicated on the Phasing Plan which forms part of the Drawings."</p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Clause	Contract Data
5.7.1	“No such instruction by the Employer’s Agent to expedite progress shall be the subject of additional compensation to the Contractor unless the instruction explicitly states that the Contractor is entitled to additional compensation, and cites the amount of such compensation or the basis upon which it is to be determined.”
5.8.1	The non-working Days are Sundays The special non-working Days are: Statutory public holidays; and All annual year-end shutdown periods as recommended by the South African Federation of Civil Engineering Contractors (SAFCEC), and which commence after the Commencement Date and which commence before the Due Completion Date.
5.12.5	<p>Add the following new clause:</p> <p>Extension of time due to Abnormal Rainfall</p> <p>Extension of time for completion of the Contract shall be allowed in the event of abnormal rainfall in accordance with the following formula:</p> $V = (N_w - N_n) + (R_w - R_n)/20$ <p>Where:</p> <p>V = Extension of time in calendar days for the calendar month under consideration</p> <p>N_w = Actual number of days during the calendar month under consideration on which a rainfall of 10mm and more is recorded</p> <p>R_w = Actual total rainfall in mm recorded during the calendar month under consideration</p> <p>N_n = Average number of days, derived from rainfall records, on which a rainfall of 10mm and more was recorded during the relevant calendar month as per the data tabulated hereinafter</p> <p>R_n = Average total rainfall in mm for the relevant calendar month, derived from rainfall records, as tabulated hereinafter</p> <p>Where the extension of time due to abnormal rainfall has to be calculated for a portion of a calendar month, pro rata values shall be used. Should V be negative for any particular month, and should its absolute value exceed the corresponding value of N_n, then V shall be taken as being equal to minus N_n. The total extension of time to be granted shall be the algebraic sum of all the monthly extensions, provided that if this total is negative then the time for completion shall not be reduced due to subnormal rainfall.</p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Clause	Contract Data																												
	<p>Rainfall records for the period of construction shall be taken on-site. The Contractor shall provide and install all the necessary equipment for accurately measuring the rainfall. The Contractor shall also provide, erect, and maintain a security fence plus gate, padlock and keys at each measuring station, all at his own cost. The Engineer or his Representative shall take and record the daily rainfall readings. The Contractor shall be permitted to attend these readings, in the company of the Engineer's Representative. Access to the measuring gauge(s) shall at all times be under the Engineer's control.</p> <p>The following values of N_n and R_n shall apply:</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Month</th> <th>N_n (Days)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>January</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>February</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>March</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>April</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>May</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>June</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr><td>July</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>August</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>September</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>October</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>November</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>December</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>Total</td><td>11</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Month	N _n (Days)	January	0	February	1	March	1	April	1	May	2	June	3	July	2	August	1	September	0	October	0	November	0	December	0	Total	11
Month	N _n (Days)																												
January	0																												
February	1																												
March	1																												
April	1																												
May	2																												
June	3																												
July	2																												
August	1																												
September	0																												
October	0																												
November	0																												
December	0																												
Total	11																												
5.13.1	The penalty for delay is R 15 000 per calendar day or part thereof plus all the Employer's Agent and OHS Agent's costs including VAT as invoiced to the Employer for maintaining a presence on the site, from the day after the Due Completion Date up to and including the certified date of Practical Completion.																												
5.13.3	Add the following new Clause. The imposition of penalties in terms of Clause 5.13.1 shall not relieve the Contractor from his obligation to complete the works, nor from any of his obligations and liabilities under the Contract.																												
5.16.3	The latent defect Period is 10 years after the issue of the Final Approval Certificate in terms of Clause 15.6.1																												
6.1.1	ADD THE FOLLOWING TO THIS CLAUSE: "Payment for works identified in the Scope of Work as being labour-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work. Any non-payment for such works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict."																												
6.2 and 8.6	The Performance Guarantee and Insurance are to be delivered within 14 days after the request to do so and the Form of Acceptance will not be signed before receipt of the Guarantee that is acceptable to the Employer. Failure to submit the guarantee within 14 days will lead to the cancellation of the appointment.																												
Clause	Contract Data																												

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

6.2.1	<p>Add the following to this Clause:</p> <p>The amount of the Surety will be 10% of the Contract Price (including Value Added Tax) at the time that the Agreement comes into effect. The guarantee shall remain valid until the issue of the Certificate or Certificates of Completion in respect of the whole of the Permanent Works. The Pro Forma Form of Guarantee bound into the General Conditions of Contract is replaced by Performance Guarantee appended to the Contract Data.</p> <p>This approval or otherwise shall be based upon legal opinion to be provided by the Engineer.</p> <p>The Guarantee shall be returned to the Contractor within 14 days after the issue of the Certificates or Certificates of Completion in respect of the whole of the Permanent Works as per Purchase Order.</p> <p>Further to this, a Retention guarantee of 10% of the value of the works will also be deducted with payment certificates.</p>
6.5.1.2.3	<p>The percentage allowance to cover overhead charges is: 50 per cent for labour; and 10 per cent for materials.</p>
6.8.2	<p>The application of a Contract Price Adjustment factor will apply to this Contract.</p> <p>ADD THE FOLLOWING TO THIS CLAUSE:</p> <p>“The following coefficients/ indices/references are applicable, as per SAFCEC published recommendations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) The proportion not subject to adjustment: $x = 0.10$. 2) “L” is the “Labour Index” and shall be the “Consumer Price Index” for the province nearest to the Site as stated in the Contract Data and as published in the Statistical News Release P0141, Table A of Statistics South Africa. The associated coefficient shall be 0.25. 3) “P” is the “Contractor’s Equipment Index” and shall be the “Producer Price Index” for “Civil Engineering Plant” as published in the Statistical News Release P0151, Table 4 of Statistics South Africa. The associated coefficient shall be 0.15. 4) “M” is the “Materials Index” and shall be the “Consumer Price Index” for “Building and Construction / Civil Engineering”, as published in the Statistical News Release P0151, Table 6 of Statistics South Africa. The associated coefficient shall be 0.55. 5) “F” is the “Fuel Index” and shall be the “Producer Price Index” for “Coal and petroleum. Products - Diesel, as published in the Statistical News Release P0142.1, Table 1 of Statistics South Africa. The associated coefficient shall be 0.05. 6) The province nearest to the site is “Northern Cape”. 7) The base months will be the month prior to the month in which Contractor’s was appointed.”
6.8.3	<p>Price Adjustments for variations in the cost of special materials are not allowed.</p>
6.8.4	<p>In line 6 delete the words “between the Employer and the Contractor”.</p>

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Clause	Contract Data
6.10.1.5	The percentage limit on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is 80% . Proof of ownership is required.
6.10.3	"The percentage retention is 10% . The limit of retention money is 5% of the Contract Price at the time of the Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance coming into effect."
6.10.4	The first payment certificate will only be processed after the completion of section A: P&G: Item 1 & 2 in the Bill of Quantities, to the satisfaction of the Employer and/or the Employer's Agent.
6.11.1.3	Delete "15 %" and replace it with " 25 % ".
7.8.1	The Defects Liability Period is twelve (12) calendar months after the final completion date.
8.6.1.1.2 8.6.1.1.3	The amount to be included in the sum insured to cover the value of: a) Materials supplied by the employer for incorporation into the works: nil . b) Professional fees: nil .
8.6.1.2	South African Special Risks Insurance Association (SASRIA) cover must be arranged on motor vehicles, plant, site accommodation, tools and equipment.
8.6.1.3	"The limit of indemnity for liability insurance is R20 000 000 per event, the number of events being unlimited."
8.6.1.5	ADD THE FOLLOWING TO THIS CLAUSE: "In addition to the insurance required in terms of General Conditions of Contract Clause 8.6.1.1 to 8.6.1.3 the following insurance is also required: Insurance cover against any damages or loss against production due to political unrest. The Employer shall not be held responsible for such damages or losses."
8.6.6	"Proof of insurance shall be submitted to the Employer before Commencement of the Works (Clause 5.3.1), and copies of the policies and proof of due payment of all premiums shall be presented to the Employer."
8.6.1.5	"In addition to the insurance required in terms of General Conditions of Contract Clause 8.6.1.1 to 8.6.1.3 the following insurance is also required: Insurance cover against any damages or loss against production due to political unrest. The Employer shall not be held responsible for such damages or losses."
9.2.1.3.7	DELETE THE FIRST TWO LINES OF THE CLAUSE AND INSERT THE FOLLOWING: "The Contractor furnished inaccurate information in the Returnable Documents or Returnable Schedules forming part of the Contract,"
10.5.1	Dispute resolution shall be by standing adjudication, using GCC 2015, Appendix 5.
10.5.3	The number of Adjudication Board Members to be appointed is 1 (one).
10.7	Disputes are to be referred for final settlement to arbitration .

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Part 2: Data provided by the Contractor

Clause	Contract Data						
1.1.1.9	The name of the Contractor is:						
1.2.1.2	The address of the Contractor is: Telephone:..... Facsimile:..... E-mail:..... Address:.....						
6.2.1	The security to be provided by the Contractor shall be one of the following: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Type of Security</th> <th style="background-color: #cccccc;">Contractor's choice. Indicate "Yes" or "No"</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><i>A cash deposit of 10% of the Contract Sum (incl. VAT).</i></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Performance guarantee of 10 % of the Contract Sum (incl. VAT).</i></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Type of Security	Contractor's choice. Indicate "Yes" or "No"	<i>A cash deposit of 10% of the Contract Sum (incl. VAT).</i>		<i>Performance guarantee of 10 % of the Contract Sum (incl. VAT).</i>	
Type of Security	Contractor's choice. Indicate "Yes" or "No"						
<i>A cash deposit of 10% of the Contract Sum (incl. VAT).</i>							
<i>Performance guarantee of 10 % of the Contract Sum (incl. VAT).</i>							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

**VAAL CENTRAL WATER
CONTRACT NO.
VCW416/PSWTW/26**

**REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
(NBWSS)**

SECTION C1.3

FORM OF GUARANTEE

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

FORM OF GUARANTEE

(To be supplied on the official letterhead of "The Bank/Company")

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

For use with the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition, 2015.

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

"Guarantor" means:
Physical address:
"Employer" means:	VAAL CENTRAL WATER
"Contractor" means:
"Employer's Agent" means:	BVI CONSULTING ENGINEERS CENTRAL (PTY) LTD
"Works" means:	Contract No. VCW416/PSWTW/26
"Site" means:	NAMAKWA
"Contract" means:	The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contract as may be agreed in writing between the parties.
"Contract Sum" means:	The accepted amount inclusive of VAT of R.....
Amount in words:
"Guaranteed Sum" means:	The maximum aggregate amount of R (Amount to be equal to 10% of the Contract Amount at the time that the Agreement comes into effect).
Amount in words:
"Expiry Date" means:	14 Days after receipt of Certificate of Completion.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CONTRACT DETAILS

Engineer Issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate Completion of Works as defined in the Contract.

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

1. The Guarantor’s liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.
2. The Guarantor’s period of liability shall be from and including the date of issue of this Performance Guarantee and up to and including the Expiry Date or the date of issue by the Engineer of the Certificate of Completion of the Works or the date of payment in full of the Guaranteed Sum, whichever occurs first. The Engineer and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued.
3. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
 - 3.1 any reference in this Performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a suretyship;
 - 3.2 its obligation under this performance Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.
4. Subject to the Guarantor’s maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.3:
 - 4.1 A copy of a first written demand issued by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Engineer in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
 - 4.2 A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor’s physical address with a copy to the Contractor stating that a period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand in terms of 4.1 and the sum certified has still not been paid;
 - 4.3 A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entitles the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract of the sum certified in 4.
5. Subject to the Guarantor’s maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed Sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor’s physical address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:
 - 5.1 the Contract has been terminated due to the Contractor’s default and that this Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or
 - 5.2 a provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and
 - 5.3 the aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional/final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

- 6 It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.
- 7 Where the Guarantor has made payment in terms of 5, the Employer shall upon the date of issue of the Final Payment Certificate submit an expense account to the Guarantor showing how all monies received in terms of this Performance Guarantee have been expended and shall refund to the Guarantor any resulting surplus. All monies refunded to the Guarantor in terms of this Performance Guarantee shall bear interest at the prime overdraft rate of the Employer's bank compounded monthly and calculated from the date payment was made by the Guarantor to the Employer until the date of refund.
- 8 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the Guarantor.
- 9 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 5 will only be made against the return of the original Performance Guarantee by the Employer.
- 10 The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from this performance Guarantee on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.
- 11 The Guarantor chooses the physical address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
- 12 This Performance Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after no claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
- 13 This Performance Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.
- 14 Where this Performance guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Courts Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Signed on this _____ day of _____ 20____ at _____(place)

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

GUARANTOR'S SIGNATORY

--	--

SIGNATURE GUARANTOR 1

NAME IN BLOCK LETTERS

--	--

CAPACITY GUARANTOR 1

SIGNED AT PLACE

--	--

SIGNATURE GUARANTOR 2

NAME IN BLOCK LETTERS

--	--

CAPACITY GUARANTOR 2

SIGNED AT PLACE

AS WITNESS

--	--

SIGNATURE WITNESS 1

NAME IN BLOCK LETTERS

--	--

SIGNATURE WITNESS 2

NAME IN BLOCK LETTERS

SIGNED AT PLACE

DATE

--

Contractor

--

Witness 1

--

Witness 2

--

Employer

--

Witness 1

--

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER
CONTRACT NO.
VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
(NBWSS)

PART C2

PRICING DATA

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER
CONTRACT NO.
VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
(NBWSS)

PART C2: PRICING DATA

CONTENTS

	PAGE
C2.1 Pricing Instructions	C2.1-1
C2.2 Pricing Schedule	C2.2-1
C2.3 Schedule of Quantities.....	C2.3-1
C2.4 Banking Details	C2.4-1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
(NBWSS)

SECTION C2.1

PRICING INSTRUCTIONS

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Pricing Assumptions mean the criteria as set out below, read together with all Parts of this contract document, which it will be assumed in the contract, that the tenderer has taken into account when developing his prices.

1. This Bill of Quantities has to be read together with the Articles of the Agreement, the Conditions of Contract and Special Conditions of Contract, the Form of Tender, the General Specification, the Project Specification and the Drawings.
2. The method of measurement published by the South African Bureau of Standards in clause 8 of the Standardised Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction is applicable, subject to the variations and amendments contained in the section "Applicable SANS 1200 standardised specifications".
3. General instruction and description of the Work or materials given in the Specification will not be repeated in the Bill of Quantities. It will only be referred to in the Conditions of Contract(C-22) or, Special Conditions of Contract (SC-11), General Specification (19.1.3), Project Specification (PS 11) or to a Drawing.
4. The clauses in a specification in which further information regarding the schedule item appears under "Reference clause" in the Schedule. The reference clauses indicated are not necessarily the only sources of information in respect of scheduled items. Further information and specifications may be found elsewhere in the contract documents. Standardised Specifications are identified by the letter or letters which follow SANS in the SANS 1200 series of specifications, e.g. G for SANS 1200 G.
5. The quantities set out in the Bills of Quantities are the estimated quantities of the Contract Works, but the Contractor will be required to undertake whatever quantities may be directed by the Engineer from time to time. The Contract Price for the completed contract shall be computed from the actual quantities of work done, valued at the relevant unit rates and prices.
6. The prices and unit prices given in the Bill of Quantities, are all-embracing prices and it should cover the values of the different items completely and have to include all costs and expenses which may occur and for the building of the Work as described and costs and expenses that are required as well as all general liabilities, obligations and risks which forms a part of this contract. The prices should be given separately in the item(s) if special accountability, responsibilities and risks as in the above occur.
7. A price or unit price has to be filled in against every item in the Bill of Quantities even if the amount isn't shown. Items where no price or unit price has been filled in will be regarded as covered by the other prices and unit prices in the Bill of Quantities. VAT must not be included in the tariffs.
8. The unit rates will be regarded as correct if any calculation errors occur. The total amount will be corrected according to the product of the item quantity and the unit rate. Unit prices will be calculated arithmetically in the case of omissions.
9. Payments will be made exclusively for items listed in the Bill of Quantities (BoQ). If the Contractor identifies an item that is not included, they must seek clarification during the tender period. Alternatively, the Contractor should allocate the cost of the unlisted item under a related item within the relevant section of the BoQ and clearly record this adjustment under Section T2.2.1, "Alterations by Tenderer," in the returnable documents of Volume 1 of the Tender Document.
10. Except where rates only are required, insert all amounts to be included in the total tendered price in the "Amount" column and show the corresponding total tendered price.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

11. The units of measurement described in the Bills of Quantities are metric units. Abbreviations which may be used in these Bills of Quantities are as follows:

Abbreviation	Meaning	Abbreviation	Meaning
%	per cent	MN	meganewton
ha	hectare	MN.m	meganewton-metre
h	hour	m	metre
kl	kilolitre	m ²	square metre
kg	kilogram	m ² .pass	square metre-pass
km	kilometre	mm	millimetre
kW	kilowatt	No.	number
l	litre	P C sum	Prime Cost sum
m ³	cubic metre	Prov sum	Provisional sum
m ³ .km	cubic metre-kilometre	sum	lump sum
MI	megalitre	t	ton (1000 kg)

The Employer has the right to inspect and correct any measurements and/or payments that were made before the final Payment Certificate. The Employer also has the right to deduct payment for any work not complying with the specifications before the submission of the final Payment Certificate.

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME (NBWSS)

SECTION C2.2

SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES

SUMMARY		Page No.	Amount	
			R	c
1	PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL	C2.3-1		
2	REFURBISHMENT OF ORANGE RIVER FACILITY	C2.3-3		
3	REFURBISHMENT OF HENKRIESMOND FACILITY	C2.3-6		
4	REFURBISHMENT OF HENKRIES WATER TREATMENT WORKS FACILITY	C2.3-10		
5	REFURBISHMENT OF DORINGWATER FACILITY	C2.3-22		
6	STAFF HOUSING	C2.3-26		
SUB-TOTAL		R		
<u>VALUE ADDED TAX</u>				
		ADD: VAT at the rate of 15%	R	
TOTAL			R	
CONFIRM TOTAL IN WORDS				

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
1.	SANS 1200 A	SECTION 1: PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL					
1.1	8.3	SCHEDULED FIXED-CHARGE AND VALUE-RELATED ITEMS					
1.1.1	8.3.1	Contractual Requirements	Sum	1.00			
1.1.2	8.3.2.2	Establishment of facilities on the site: Facilities for Contractor					
.2.1	8.3.2.1	Facilities for the engineer					
a)		Project Name Board	Sum	1.00			
.2.2		Facilities for Contractor					
a)		Offices and Storage Sheds	Sum	1.00			
b)		Workshops	Sum	1.00			
c)		Living Accommodation	Sum	1.00			
d)		Ablution and latrine facilities	Sum	1.00			
e)		Tools and equipment	Sum	1.00			
f)		Water supplies, electric power and communications	Sum	1.00			
g)		Dealing with water	Sum	1.00			
1.1.3	8.3.3	Other fixed-charge obligations	Sum	1.00			
a)		Training for local labour	PC Sum	1.00	100 000.00	100 000	00
1.1.4	8.3.4	Removal of site establishment	Sum	1.00			
1.1.5	8.3.10	Provision for accident insurance	Sum	1.00			
1.1.6	C3.4.22	Compliance with the OHS Act	Sum	1.00			
1.1.7		Provision of Equipment for Traffic Control and Safety of Works	Sum	1.00			
1.1.8		Provide Accident Insurance	Sum	1.00			
1.1.9		Contractor to comply with Occupational Health and Safety Act	Sum	1.00			
1.1.10		Provision for accommodation including meals	Sum	1.00			
1.1.11		Project Name Board	Sum	1.00			
1.2	8.4	SCHEDULED AND TIME-RELATED ITEMS					
1.2.1	8.4.1	Contractual Requirements (including insurances)	Sum	1.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
1.2.2	8.4.2	Operation and maintenance of facilities on site for duration of construction, except where otherwise stated					
a)		Offices and storage sheds	Sum	1.00			
b)		Workshops	Sum	1.00			
c)		Living accommodation	Sum	1.00			
d)		Ablution and latrine facilities	Sum	1.00			
e)		Tool and equipment	Sum	1.00			
f)		Water supplies, electric power and equipment	Sum	1.00			
g)		Dealing with water	Sum	1.00			
1.2.3	8.4.3	Supervision for duration of construction	Sum	1.00			
1.2.4	8.4.5	Company and head office overhead costs	Sum	1.00			
1.2.5		Other time-related obligations					
a)		Other (Specify)	Sum	1.00			
1.3	C3.4.22	PROVISIONS FOR HEALTH & SAFETY AS PER THE CLIENT SPECIFICATIONS					
1.3.1		Provision for fulfilling OH&S functions	Sum	1.00			
1.3.2		Provision for OH&S training, promotion and awareness	Sum	1.00			
1.3.3		Provision for occupational health (Medicals - pre and post employment; Physical and Psychological for work at elevated heights; Medical surveillance for hazardous work; Baseline & audiometric screening tests: HIV and AIDS Programme; etc.)	Sum	1.00			
1.3.4		Provision for protective equipment & protective clothing	Sum	1.00			
1.3.5		Provision for OH&S equipment	Sum	1.00			
1.3.6		Provision for ensuring public health and safety	Sum	1.00			
1.3.7		Provision for occupational health and safety signage, pictograms and notices	Sum	1.00			
1.4		LIASON OFFICER(S)					
1.4.1		Remuneration of Community Liason Officer (CLO)	Prov Sum	1.00	100 000.00		100 000
1.4.2		Contractor Overhead charges & Profit on Item A 7.1	%		100 000.00		
Total Carried Forward To Summary							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
2.		<u>REFURBISHMENT OF ORANGE RIVER FACILITY</u>					
2.1	31942.00-609-01	SECURITY OFFICE					
2.1.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Prepare for normal cracks and debris removal for outside wall and apply Two coats extremely durable UV-resistant washable pure acrylic emulsion sheen paint	m ²	30.00			
b)		Prepare for normal cracks and debris removal for inside wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	25.00			
c)		Prepare steel window frames and apply 2 coats of approved paint	No	1.00			
d)		Prepare meranti door and apply 2 coats of varnish	No	1.00			
e)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 350 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Floor Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to floors and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste,	m ²	15.00			
f)		Prepare Nutec windowsill (1m) and apply 2 coats of paint	No	4.00			
g)		Prepare concrete roof inside and apply Two coats UV-resistant water-based alkyd roof pane paint	m ²	15.00			
h)		Replace clear window NE2	No	2.00			
i)		Replace window stays NE2	No	1.00			
j)		Prepare steel pipe handrail and apply 2 coats of paint	m	12.00			
k)		Prepare aircon brackets (steel) and apply 2 coats of paint	No	2.00			
2.2	31942.00-609-01	PUMP OFFICE					
2.2.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)	PS 3.4.4	Prepare welded mesh double steel gate and apply 2 coats of paint (3 x 3.5)	No	1.00			
b)	PS 3.4.4	Prepare double fixed steel frame and apply 2 coats of paint (2.2 x 3.5)	No	2.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
c)		Prepare wall and apply Two coats extremely durable UV-resistant washable pure acrylic emulsion sheen paint (column) 260 x 260mm x 3.5m	No	5.00			
d)		Fix cracks, Prepare wall and apply Two coats extremely durable UV-resistant washable pure acrylic emulsion sheen paint (side walls)	No	12.00			
e)		Prepare concrete roof overhang and apply Two coats UV-resistant water-based alkyd roof paint.	m ²	5.00			
f)	PS3.4.3.e	Apply chevron paint to floor area	m	9.00			
g)		Prepare steel door frame and apply Two coats UV-resistant water-based alkyd roof paint.	No	1.00			
2.3	31942.00-609-01	ABLUTION FACILITY					
2.3.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		New chain and prop for HWB	No	1.00			
b)		Prepare meranti external door and apply 2 coats of varnish	No	2.00			
c)		Prepare for normal cracks and debris removal external wall and apply Two coats extremely durable UV-resistant washable pure acrylic emulsion sheen paint	m ²	18.00			
d)		Prepare for normal cracks and debris removal internal wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	16.00			
e)	PS 3.4.2.a	Replace cistern in ablution facility	No	1.00			
2.4		SITE CLEANING					
a)		Removal and disposal of all rubble, debris, and waste generated from refurbishment activities to Steinkopf Waste Disposal site	Sum	1.00			
2.5		UNFORESEEN WORKS					
2.5.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of unforeseen works</u>					
a)		Provision for unforeseen works	Prov Sum	1.00	70 000	70 000	00
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
2.6		UNFORSEEN SURFACE PREPARATION					
a)		Provide all necessary materials, labour, and equipment to carry out unforeseen surface preparation works. Preparation shall include the removal of all dust, dirt, loose and flaking paint, and other debris using a high-pressure water jetting machine to ensure a clean and sound substrate suitable for subsequent coatings or treatments.	PC Sum	1.00	25 000	25 000	00
2.7		CRACK REPAIRS					
		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the restoration of cracks</u>					
		Extra over for:					
a)	PS3.4.5	Small Cracks (1.00 mm but smaller than 5.00mm)	m	10.00			
b)	PS3.4.5	Medium to large cracks (bigger than 2mm but smaller than 10mm in width)	m	15.00			
2.8		SIGNAGE BOARDS					
2.8.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the installation if signage boards:</u>					
a)		Pump Station Name Boards	No	1.00			
b)		Safety signs	Sum	1.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
3.		<u>REFURBISHMENT OF HENKRIESMOND FACILITY</u>					
3.1	31942.00 - 609 - 01	SECURITY OFFICE					
3.1.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Chip open and repair of cracks inside and outside of walls	m	10.00			
b)		Check existing roof for leaks and loose screws and repair	Sum	1.00			
c)		New 100L geyser to be installed and mounted against the outside wall on a height of 2,1m and be installed as required by the specifications	No	1.00			
d)	PS3.4.2.d	Replace handwash basin with all necessary pipes and fittings	No	2.00			
e)		Replace wall tiles 150 x 150mm glossed white in shower and at handwash basin	m ²	15.00			
f)	PS 3.4.3.e	Prepare floor and apply 2 coats of Epoxy floor paint	m ²	35.00			
g)		Remove and replace and Prepare and Apply to Ceiling 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer and two layers of Dulux Acrylic or similar approved on Areas	m ²	75.00			
h)	PS 3.4.4	Prepare and apply 2 coats of paint to steel window frames inside and outside, NCSH	No	7.00			
i)	PS 3.4.4	Prepare and apply 2 coats of paint steel window frames inside and outside, NDLH 2	No	2.00			
j)		Install new window stays	No	9.00			
k)		Prepare inside for normal cracks and debris removal wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	115.00			
l)		Prepare for normal cracks and debris removal outside wall and apply Two coats extremely durable UV-resistant washable pure acrylic emulsion sheen paint	m ²	105.00			
m)		Replace single solid door complete with 3 lever locksets	No	3.00			
n)		Replace single hollow core door complete with 3 lever locksets	No	2.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
o)		Prepare meranti single doors and apply 2 coats varnish	No	3.00			
p)		Prepare single hollow core door and apply 2 coats paint	No	2.00			
q)		Replace damaged window with 4mm thick glass sheets (NC1H)	No	5.00			
r)		Install new water closet with flushing system	No	1.00			
s)		Remove existing lampshade and replace	No	1.00			
t)		Install new shower must be fitted with all necessary pipes and fittings	No	1.00			
3.2	31942.00-611-01	PUMP HOUSE					
3.2.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)	PS 3.4.4	Prepare steel stairs for painting and apply 2 coats of paint	m ²	15.00			
b)		Prepare outside wall and apply Two coats extremely durable UV-resistant washable pure acrylic emulsion sheen paint	m ²	100.00			
c)		Replace 6mm clear glass sheet	No	6.00			
d)	PS 3.4.4	Prepare and apply 2 coats paint to steel window frames inside and outside	No	7.00			
e)		Replace external solid door with new 2 lever lockset and apply 2 coats varnish	No	1.00			
f)		Replace damaged window glass sheets with double clear thick glass sheets (1,05 x 0,7mm)	No	1.00			
g)		Prepare and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	No	105.00			
h)	PS 3.4.4	Prepare and apply 2 coats paint on steel pipe handrail	m	15.00			
i)		Prepare and apply 2 coats paint on double steel door to paint	No	1.00			
j)		Prepare and apply 2 coats paint on block board and paint	m ²	15.00			
k)		Prepare Floor and apply 2 coats of Epoxy floor paint matching existing	m ²	280.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
3.3	31942.00-606-01	SUB STATION					
3.3.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Chip open and repair cracks in walls on the inside and outside	m	10.00			
b)		Check condition of existing roof for leaks and loose screws and repair	Sum	1.00			
c)		Remove and replace existing ceiling with new ceiling and apply 2 coats of paint. Install 4mm x 1200mm x 3000mm Rhino board ceiling including 38 x 38mm sawn softwood branderling at 400mm centres and 38 x 38mm cross branderling at 400mm centres.	m ²	75.00			
d)	PS 3.4.4	Prepare and apply 2 coats paint on steel window frames on the inside and outside, NC11H	No	7.00			
g)		Install new window stays	No	2.00			
h)		Replace damaged window glass sheets with 4mm thick clear glass sheets	No	1.00			
i)		Replace damage window glass sheets with 4mm thick clear glass sheets	No	1.00			
j)		Prepare inside wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	145.00			
k)		Prepare outside wall and apply Two coats extremely durable UV-resistant washable pure acrylic emulsion sheen pain	m ²	165.00			
l)	PS 3.4.4	Prepare single steel doors and apply 2 coats approved paint	No	2.00			
m)	PS 3.4.4	Prepare double steel doors and apply 2 coats approved paint	No	1.00			
n)		Chip out old putty and replace with new	m	10.00			
o)		Install new 300 x 15mm Nutec Barch Board on existing building with 45mm yellow copper screws	m	55.00			
p)	PS 3.4.3.e	Prepare Floor and apply 2 coats of Epoxy floor paint	m ²	75.00			
q)		Install new nutec board eave ceiling at roof overhangs	m ²	25.00			
r)		Apply 2 coats paint on steel frame that supports louver	m ²	10.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
3.4		SITE CLEANING					
a)		Removal and disposal of all rubble, debris, and waste generated from refurbishment activities to Steinkopf Waste Disposal site	Sum	1.00			
3.5		CRACK REPAIRS					
		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the restoration of cracks</u>					
		Extra over for:					
a)	PS3.4.5	Small Cracks (1.00 mm but smaller than 5.00mm)	m	100.00			
b)	PS3.4.5	Medium to large cracks (bigger than 2mm but smaller than 10mm in width)	m	120.00			
3.6		UNFORSEEN SURFACE PREPARATION					
a)		Provide all necessary materials, labour, and equipment to carry out unforeseen surface preparation works. Preparation shall include the removal of all dust, dirt, loose and flaking paint, and other debris using a high-pressure water jetting machine to ensure a clean and sound substrate suitable for subsequent coatings or treatments.	PC Sum	1.00	50 000	50 000	00
3.5		SEDIMENTATION PONDS					
		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following:</u>					
a)		Prepare steel pipe handrail and apply 2 coats of paint	m	287.00			
b)		Replace existing fire hydrants complete	No	4.00			
3.6		SIGNAGE BOARDS					
3.6.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the installation if signage boards:</u>					
a)		Pump Station Name Boards	No	1.00			
b)		Safety signs	Sum	1.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
4.		<u>REFURBISHMENT OF HENKRIES WATER TREATMENT WORKS FACILITY</u>					
4.1	31942.00-601-01	CONFERENCE ROOM					
4.1.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Prepare inside wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	45.00			
b)		Chip out old putty and replace with new	m	12.00			
c)		Installed new window stays	No	2.00			
d)		Install new window lock handle	No	1.00			
e)		Prepare and apply 2 coats paint for steel window frames inside and the outside	No	1.00			
f)		Prepare and Apply to Rhino Ceiling 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer and two layers of Dulux Acrylic or similar approved on Areas	m ²	25.00			
g)		Prepare and apply 2 coats varnish on skirting	m	20.00			
h)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 350 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Floor Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to floors and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste,	m ²	30.00			
i)		Prepare single doors and apply 2 coats varnish	No	1.00			
4.2	31942.00-601-01	OFFICE 1					
4.2.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Prepare inside wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	50.00			
b)		Prepare single doors and apply 2 coats varnish	No	1.00			
c)		Remove and replace existing ceiling with new ceiling and apply 2 coats of paint. Install 4mm x 1200mm x 3000mm Rhino board ceiling including 38 x 38mm sawn softwood bandering at 400mm centres and 38 x 38mm cross bandering at 400mm centres.	m ²	30.00			
Total Carried Forward To							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
d)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 350 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Floor Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to floors and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste,	m ²	25.00			
e)		Prepare single steel door frame and paint	No	1.00			
f)		Prepare steel window to paint and apply 2 coats approved paint	No	1.00			
g)		Replace single door with lock	No	2.00			
h)		Replace top hung window 310x720mm	No	1.00			
4.3	31942.00-601-01	OFFICE 2					
4.3.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Prepare inside wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	45.00			
b)		Prepare single doors and apply 2 coats of varnish	No	2.00			
c)		Remove and replace existing ceiling with new ceiling and apply 2 coats of paint. Install 4mm x 1200mm x 3000mm Rhino board ceiling including 38 x 38mm sawn softwood bandering at 400mm centres and 38 x 38mm cross bandering at 400mm centres	m ²	27.00			
d)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 350 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Floor Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to floors and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste,	m ²	22.00			
e)		Prepare steel frame to paint and apply 2 coats of approved paint	No	2.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
4.4	31942.00-601-01	LABORATORY					
4.4.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Prepare single meranti door frame and apply 2 coats of paint	No	1.00			
b)		Prepare on single doors and apply 2 coats of varnish	No	1.00			
c)		Prepare and paint single steel door frame	No	1.00			
d)		Stays at window must be supplied and installed	No	3.00			
e)		Prepare single doors and apply 2 coats varnish	No	2.00			
f)		Remove, replace and Prepare and Apply to Rhino Ceiling 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer and two layers of Dulux Acrylic or similar approved on Areas.	m ²	25.00			
4.5	31942.00 - 601-01	STORE 1 & 2					
4.5.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Prepare inside wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	45.00			
b)		Prepare single doors and apply 2 coats varnish	No	1.00			
c)		Install new 300x15mm Nutec Barge Board for existing building with 45mm yellow copper screws	m ²	10.00			
d)		Remove and replace existing ceiling with new ceiling and apply 2 coats of paint. Install 4mm x 1200mm x 3000mm Rhino board ceiling including 38 x 38mm sawn softwood bandering at 400mm centres and 38 x 38mm cross bandering at 400mm centres.	m ²	20.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
4.6	31942.00-601-01	ELECTRICAL ROOM					
4.6.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Prepare inside wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	45.00			
b)		Install new Louver blades for windows (0.10 x 0.78m)	No	5.00			
c)		Prepare and apply 2 coats varnish skirting	m	50.00			
d)		Prepare and paint double steel door frame	No	1.00			
e)		Prepare and apply 2 coats varnish meranti door (double)	No	1.00			
f)		Remove and replace existing ceiling with new ceiling and apply 2 coats of paint. Install 4mm x 1200mm x 3000mm Rhino board ceiling including 38 x 38mm sawn softwood branderling at 400mm centres and 38 x 38mm cross branderling at 400mm centres	m ²	25.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

--	--	--

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
4.7	31942.00 - 601-01	ABLUTION - MEN					
4.7.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Replace wall tiles	m ²	25.00			
b)		Replace urinal and Install new Ceramic urinal with the necessary pipes and fittings	No	1.00			
c)		Prepare inside wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	45.00			
d)		Install new window stays	No	2.00			
e)		Replace white 150x150 mm glossed wall tiles	m ²	15.00			
f)		Remove and replace existing ceiling with new ceiling and apply 2 coats of paint. Install 4mm x 1200mm x 3000mm Rhino board ceiling including 38 x 38mm sawn softwood branderling at 400mm centres and 38 x 38mm cross branderling at 400mm centres.	m ²	25.00			
g)	PS3.4.2.f	Replace W/C Ring and lid	No	1.00			
h)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 350 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Floor Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to floors and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste	m ²	20.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
4.8	31942.00-601-01	ABLUTION - LADIES					
4.8.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Prepare inside wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	45.00			
b)		Install new window stays	No	2.00			
c)		Remove and replace existing ceiling with new ceiling and apply 2 coats of paint. Install 4mm x 1200mm x 3000mm Rhino board ceiling including 38 x 38mm sawn softwood branderling at 400mm centres and 38 x 38mm cross branderling at 400mm centres.	m ²	25.00			
d)		Replace damage window glass sheets clear with 4mm thick glass sheets	No	1.00			
e)		Prepare and apply 2 coats on steel door frame to paint	No	2.00			
f)		Replace W/C Ring and lid	No	1.00			
g)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 350 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Floor Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to floors and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste	m ²	20.00			
h)	PS3.4.2.f	Supply and install new W/C Ring and lit	No	1.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
4.9	31942.00-601-01	LOBBY					
4.9.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Prepare inside wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	45.00			
b)		Install new meranti skirting and apply 2 coats varnish	m	55.00			
c)		Replace damaged window glass sheets clear with 4mm thick glass sheets	No	8.00			
d)		Chip out old putty and replace with new	m	10.00			
e)		Prepare handrail and apply 2 coats approved gloss paint	m	30.00			
f)		Replace VA tiles on stairs	m ²	15.00			
g)		Replace VA tiles on landing	m ²	3.00			
4.10	31942.00-601-01	RECEPTION					
4.10.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Prepare inside wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	45.00			
b)		Prepare skirting and apply 2 coats varnish	m	30.00			
c)		Replace damaged window glass sheets clear with 6mm thick glass sheets	No	8.00			
d)		Chip out old putty and replace with new	m	10.00			
e)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 350 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Floor Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to floors and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste	m ²	50.00			
f)		Prepare and apply 2 coats of approved paint to steel door frame	No	1.00			
g)		Prepare hollow core door and apply 2 coats of varnish	No	1.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
4.11	31942.00-601-01	PUMP ROOM					
4.11.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Prepare inside wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	45.00			
b)		Chip out old putty and replace with new	m	10.00			
c)	PS 3.4.3.e	Prepare Floor and apply 2 coats of Epoxy floor paint	m ²	25.00			
d)		Prepare and apply 2 coats varnish on doorframe and door	No	2.00			
		Prepare Floor and apply 2 coats of Epoxy floor paint matching existing	m ²	285.00			
4.12	31942.00-601-01	STORE					
4.12.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Prepare inside wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	45.00			
b)		Replace single door	No	1.00			
c)		Prepare and apply 2 coats approved paint on steel door frame	No	1.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
4.13	31942.00-601-01	KITCHEN					
4.13.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Remove and replace existing 1,5m sink complete.	No	1.00			
b)	PS3.4.2.d	Install new Hand Wash Basin with all new necessary pipes and fittings	No	1.00			
c)		Replace white 150 x 150mm glossed wall tiles	m ²	5.00			
4.14	31942.00-601-01	ABLUTION					
4.14.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Prepare inside wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	45.00			
b)		Replace and install existing skirting	m	10.00			
c)		Install new window stays	No	4.00			
d)		Remove and replace existing hand wash basin	No	4.00			
e)	PS3.4.2.d	Install new Hand Wash Basin with necessary pipes and fittings	No	2.00			
f)		Remove existing stainless-steel urinal	No	1.00			
g)		Install new Ceramic urinal with the necessary pipes and fittings	No	2.00			
h)		Showers must be check and fixed with new pipes and fittings	No	2.00			
i)	PS 3.4.2.a	Install new W/C with cistern with all necessary pipes and fittings	No	2.00			
4.15	31942.00-602-01	OIL STORE					
4.15.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
Total Carried Forward To Summary							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
a)		Chip open and repair cracks in walls on the inside and outside	m	7.00			
b)		Check condition of existing roof for leaks and loose screws and repair	Sum	1.00			
c)	PS3.4.2.d	Install new Hand Wash Basin to be fitted with all new necessary pipes and fittings	No	1.00			
4.16	31942.00 - 604-01	STORE					
4.16.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Chip open and repair cracks in walls on the inside and outside	m	5.00			
b)		Check condition of existing roof for leaks and loose screws and repair	Sum	1.00			
c)		Prepare inside wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	45.00			
d)		Prepare single meranti doors and apply 2 coats varnish	No	2.00			
e)		Prepare double meranti doors and apply 2 coats varnish	No	1.00			
f)		Install new 420x32mm Nutec Barge Board on existing building with 45mm yellow copper screws	m	55.00			
g)		Remove and replace existing ceiling with new ceiling and apply 2 coats of paint. Install 4mm x 1200mm x 3000mm Rhino board ceiling including 38 x 38mm sawn softwood bandering at 400mm centres and 38 x 38mm cross bandering at 400mm centres	m ²	130.00			
h)	PS 3.4.3.e	Prepare Floor and apply 2 coats of Epoxy floor paint	m ²	135.00			
4.17	31942.00- 605-01	WORKSHOP AREA					
4.17.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Chip open and repair cracks in walls on the inside and outside	m	10.00			
b)		Check condition of existing roof for leaks and loose screws and repair	Sum	1.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
c)		Prepare inside wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	45.00			
d)		Install new 300 x 15mm Nutec Barge Board on existing building with 45mm yellow copper screws	m	95.00			
e)		Remove and replace existing ceiling with new ceiling and apply 2 coats of paint. Install 4mm x 1200mm x 3000mm Rhino board ceiling including 38 x 38mm sawn softwood branderling at 400mm centres and 38 x 38mm cross branderling at 400mm centres.	m ²	275.00			
f)		Prepare single doors and apply 2 coats varnish	No	4.00			
g)		Prepare double doors and apply 2 coats varnish	No	2.00			
h)		Replace 2 lever lock complete with key at w/c door	No	1.00			
i)	PS3.4.2.d	Install new Hand Wash Basin with all necessary pipes and fittings	No	2.00			
j)		Leakages at Hand Wash Basin must be repaired with all necessary fittings and materials	No	1.00			
k)	PS3.4.2.f	Install W/C with all necessary pipes and fittings	No	2.00			
l)		Ceiling to be painted	m ²	25.00			
m)		Floor to be painted	m ²	25.00			
n)		Install new shower	No	1.00			
o)		White 150x150mm glossed wall tiles must be replaced (Shower)	m ²	25.00			
4.18	31942.00-608-01	CHEMICAL BUILDING					
4.18.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Chip open and repair cracks in walls on the inside and outside	m	10.00			
b)		Check condition of existing roof for leaks and loose screws and repair	Sum	1.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
c)		Prepare inside wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	45.00			
d)		Remove and replace existing ceiling with new ceiling and apply 2 coats of paint	m ²	265.00			
e)		Prepare, repair and apply 2 coats on meranti door frame	No	2.00			
f)		Install new double doors and apply 2 coats varnish	No	2.00			
g)		Install new single doors and apply 2 coats varnish	No	4.00			
h)		Stays at window must be supplied and installed	No	22.00			
i)	PS3.4.2.f	Replace W/C with all necessary fittings and materials	No	1.00			
j)	PS3.4.2.d	Install new Hand Wash Basin with all necessary pipes and fittings	No	1.00			
k)		Replace stainless steel urinal with ceramic urinal with all necessary pipes and fittings	No	1.00			
l)		Remove and replace existing ceiling with new ceiling and apply 2 coats of paint. Install 4mm x 1200mm x 3000mm Rhino board ceiling including 38 x 38mm sawn softwood bandering at 400mm centres and 38 x 38mm cross bandering at 400mm centres.	m ²	25.00			
m)		Prepare and apply 2 coats of paint to steel pipe handrail	m	10.00			
4.20		SITE CLEANING					
a)		Removal and disposal of all rubble, debris, and waste generated from refurbishment activities to Steinkopf Waste Disposal site	Sum	1.00			
4.19		UNFORESEEN WORKS					
4.19.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of unforeseen works</u>					
a)		Provision for unforeseen works	PC Sum	1.00	300 000	300 000	00
Total Carried Forward To Summary							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
4.21		CRACK REPAIRS					
4.21.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the restoration of cracks</u>					
		Extra over for:					
a)	PS3.4.5	Small Cracks (1.00 mm but smaller than 5.00mm)	m	120.00			
b)	PS3.4.5	Medium to large cracks (bigger than 2mm but smaller than 10mm in width)	m	160.00			
4.22		UNFORSEEN SURFACE PREPARATION					
a)		Provide all necessary materials, labour, and equipment to carry out unforeseen surface preparation works. Preparation shall include the removal of all dust, dirt, loose and flaking paint, and other debris using a high-pressure water jetting machine to ensure a clean and sound substrate suitable for subsequent coatings or treatments.	PC Sum	1.00	150 000	150 000	00
4.23		SIGNAGE BOARDS					
4.23.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the installation if signage boards:</u>					
a)		Pump Station Name Boards	No	1.00			
b)		Safety signs	Sum	1.00			
Total Carried Forward To Summary							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
5		REFURBISHMENT OF DORINGWATER FACILITY					
5.1	31942.00-601-01	SECURITY OFFICE					
5.1.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Chip open and repair cracks in walls on the inside and outside	m	5.00			
b)		Check condition of existing concrete roofs for cracks and apply 2 coats paint	Sum	1.00			
c)		Prepare doors and apply 2 coats of varnish	No	1.00			
d)	PS 3.4.4	Concrete ceilings must be checked and painted with 2 coats approved paint.	m ²	10.00			
e)		Prepare inside wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	30.00			
f)		Prepare outside wall and apply Two coats extremely durable UV-resistant washable pure acrylic emulsion sheen paint	m ²	40.00			
g)		Prepare and apply 2 coats of varnish on skirting	m	20.00			
h)	PS 3.4.4	Prepare and apply 2 coats on steel window frames on the inside and outside	No	4.00			
i)		Install new 3 lever lock complete	No	1.00			
j)		Replace 6mm clear glass (0.6m×0.6m×0.6m)	No	3.00			
k)		Chip out old putty and replace with new	m	5.00			
l)		Supply and fit light cover	No	1.00			
m)		Replace softboard (pinboard 1.32m×1.24m)	No	1.00			
n)	PS 3.4.3.e	Prepare Floor and apply 2 coats of Epoxy floor paint	m ²	10.00			
5.2	31942.00-602-01	PUMP HOUSE					
5.2.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
Total Carried Forward To Summary							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
a)		Chip open and repair cracks in walls on the inside and outside	m	55.00			
b)		Check condition of existing roof for leaks and loose screws and repair	Sum	1.00			
c)		New geyser to be installed and mounted against the outside wall on a height of 2.1m and be installed as required by the specifications	No	1.00			
d)	PS3.4.2.d	Hand Wash Basin must be replaced with all necessary pipes and fittings	No	2.00			
e)		White 150 x 150mm glossed wall tiles must be replaced	m ²	25.00			
f)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 350 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Floor Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to floors and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste	m ²	30.00			
g)		Remove and replace existing ceiling. Install 4mm x 1200mm x 3000mm Rhino board ceiling including 38 x 38mm sawn softwood branderling at 400mm centres and 38 x 38mm cross branderling at 400mm centres lining with new ceiling and apply 2 coats of paint.	m ²	50.00			
h)	PS 3.4.4	Prepare and apply 2 coats of paint on steel window frames inside and outside	No	1.00			
i)		Locking handle at window in kitchen must be supplied and installed	No	1.00			
j)		Stays at window in kitchen must be supplied and installed	No	2.00			
k)		Prepare inside wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	145.00			
l)		Prepare outside wall and apply Two coats extremely durable UV-resistant washable pure acrylic emulsion sheen paint	m ²	175.00			
m)		Install new Meranti single doors and apply 2 coats of varnish	No	4.00			
n)		Install new all meranti double doors and apply 2 coats of varnish	No	1.00			
o)		Replace existing meranti double door	No	1.00			
p)		Replace existing single steel door	No	1.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
q)		Replace 3 lever lock set	No	3.00			
r)		Prepare Floor and apply 2 coats of Epoxy floor paint	m ²	430.00			
s)		Install new hollow core single door	No	2.00			
t)		Replace all broken and cracked glasses with 4mm clear glass	No	8.00			
u)		Chip out old putty and replace with new	m	10.00			
v)		Check for handles and stays at window must be supplied and installed	Sum	1.00			
w)		Prepare blockboard and paint with 1 coat approved paint	m ²	15.00			
x)	PS3.4.2.f	Install new W/C Ring and lit	No	1.00			
y)	PS3.4.3.e	Apply chevron paint to floor area	m ²	15.00			
5.2.2		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of the following building structures</u>					
a)		Prepare inside wall and apply Two coats alkyd based universal undercoat and two coats premium quality polyurethane enamel paint	m ²	45.00			
b)		Install new meranti skirting and apply 2 coats varnish	m	55.00			
c)		Replace damaged window glass sheets clear with 4mm thick glass sheets	No	8.00			
d)		Chip out old putty and replace with new	m	10.00			
e)		Prepare handrail and apply 2 coats approved gloss paint	m	30.00			
f)		Replace VA tiles on stairs	m ²	15.00			
g)		Replace VA tiles on landing	m ²	3.00			
5.3		SITE CLEANING					
a)		Removal and disposal of all rubble, debris, and waste generated from refurbishment activities to Steinkopf Waste Disposal site	Sum	1.00			
Total Carried Forward To Summary							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
5.4		UNFORESEEN WORKS					
5.4.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of unforeseen works</u>					
a)		Provision for unforeseen works	PC Sum	1.00	250 000	250 000	00
5.5		CRACK REPAIRS					
5.5.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the restoration of cracks</u>					
		Extra over for:					
a)	PS3.4.5	Small Cracks (1.00 mm but smaller than 5.00mm)	m	100.00			
b)	PS3.4.5	Medium to large cracks (bigger than 2mm but smaller than 10mm in width)	m	80.00			
5.6		UNFORSEEN SURFACE PREPARATION					
a)		Provide all necessary materials, labour, and equipment to carry out unforeseen surface preparation works. Preparation shall include the removal of all dust, dirt, loose and flaking paint, and other debris using a high-pressure water jetting machine to ensure a clean and sound substrate suitable for subsequent coatings or treatments.	PC Sum	1.00	100 000	100 000	00
5.7		SIGNAGE BOARDS					
5.7.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the installation if signage boards:</u>					
a)		Pump Station Name Boards	No	1.00			
b)		Safety signs	Sum	1.00			
Total Carried Forward To Summary							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
6.		HENKRIES RESIDENTIAL: STAFF HOUSING					
6.1		ALTERATION AND RENOVATIONS_TYPE A					
6.1.1		<u>Provide all Relevant Material, Labour & Equipment to commence the following Works. Prepare shall Mean remove all dust, dirt, flaking paint ect.by High Pressure water Machine, open Cracks & reseal with Dulux Supergrip Primer or similar approved & adhesive</u>					
6.1.1.1		<u>External walls, Internal walls, Ceiling, Floor and Roof</u>					
a)		Fix cracks, Prepare for normal cracks and debris removal external Painted walls & apply 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer or similar approved on Areas	m ²	15.00			
b)		Fix cracks, Prepare for normal cracks and debris removal internal Painted walls & apply 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer or similar approved on Areas	m ²	245.00			
c)	PS 3.4.3.c	Apply paint on external walls: 2 layers Dulux Weather Guard or similar approved to Walls	m ²	185.00			
d)	PS 3.4.3.d	Apply paint on internal walls: 2 layers Dulux Weather Guard or similar approved to Walls	m ²	245.00			
e)		Prepare and Apply to Rhino Ceiling 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer and two layers of Dulux Acrylic or similar approved on Areas	m ²	70.00			
f)		Prepare and Apply to Nutec Ceiling 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer and two layers of Dulux Acrylic or similar approved on Areas	m ²	20.00			
g)		Removing existing VA tiles, can be done by carefully scoring and removing the tiles, then cleaning the adhesive residue. If tiling over existing tiles is an option	m ²	90.00			
h)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 350 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Floor Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to floors and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste,	m ²	80			
i)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 350 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Non-Slip Floor Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to floors and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste,	m ²	15			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
j)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 200 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Wall Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to Wall and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste,	m ²	15.00			
k)		Removing of existing 76 x 19mm Meranti Skirting	m	70.00			
l)		Removing of existing 76 Vinyl Skirting	m ²	15.00			
m)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to fit New 76 x 19mm meranti skirting and 19mm quarter round	m ²	75.00			
n)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to fit New 76 x 6,5mm Ceramic skirting	m ²	20.00			
o)		Prepare external Nutec Side cladding on Veranda: and Apply 2 layers Dulux Weather Guard or similar approved	m	5.00			
p)		Prepare and Apply 2 layers white gloss paint to Carport Trusses	m	65.00			
q)		Prepare and Apply 2 layers white gloss paint to Rafters, Roof overhang	m	23.00			
r)		Prepare and Apply 2 layers white gloss paint to Gable overhang and foot Purlin	m	150.00			
s)		Prepare and Apply 2 layers white gloss paint on steel frame of Geyser	No	1.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
6.1.2		<u>Fascia Board, Barge Board and Gutters</u>					
6.1.2.1		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant to install Nutec Fascia boards, Barge boards to existing roof rafters with 12 x 40mm countersunk brass screws complete with PVC H-profile fascia joints between boards and PVC H-profile fascia corner joiners at board ends</u>					
a)		Removal of asbestos gutter, down pipes and brackets	m	15.00			
b)		225 x 12mm New Nutec Fascia.	m	35.00			
c)		225 x 12mm New Nutec Barge board	m	15.00			
6.1.3		<u>Fascia Board, Barge Board Painting</u>					
		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant to paint existing and new fascia board. Prepare and apply one coat universal undercoat and finish with two coats emulsion paint to manufacturers specification (white)</u>					
a)		On new and existing 225 x 12mm Nutec Fascia	m	35.00			
b)		On new and existing 225 x 12mm New Nutec Barge board	m	25.00			
6.1.4		<u>PVC Square Box gutter and Square down pipe</u>					
6.1.4.1		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant for the Installation of square box gutter with hang type brackets @70mm c/c screw to fascia board and swanneck bend, stopends, strait joints, square fluted down pipes fixed to wall with proprietary 2 x PVC square holderbats</u>					
a)		Installation of 100 x 75 x 0,6mm Streamline square box gutter	m	10.00			
b)		Installation of 75 x 75 x 0.6mm square PVC down pipes against walls	m	5.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
6.1.5		<u>Carpport</u>					
6.1.5.1		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant to remove existing damage shadow net and cover strips. Sanding down wooden beams an cover strips to varnish</u>					
a)		40 x 6mm Meranti cover strips	m	35.00			
b)		80% Shadow net	m ²	20.00			
c)		Laminated beam, Prepare and apply 2 layers clear varnish	m	80.00			
d)		Prepare 2,50m x 80 x 80 x 3mm steel columns and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	5.00			
e)		Prepare 3,20m x 80 x 80 x 3mm steel columns and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	5.00			
f)		T&G Knotty pine Side cladding, Prepare and apply 2 layers clear varnish	m ²	5.00			
6.1.6		<u>Alterations and Renovations to Existing House</u>					
6.1.6.1		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant to paint existing steel windows. Steek doorframes, Varnish existing and new meranti doors an doorframes, Prepare and apply one coat universal undercoat and finish with two coats emulsion paint to manufacturers specification (white)</u>					
		VARENDA					
a)		Replace existing steel Mosquito door with new Mosquito Fibreglass Aluminium (white) door	No	1.00			
b)		Replace existing mosquito net with new mosquito net	m ²	15.00			
c)		Sanding down single meranti doorframe and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
6.1.7		LOUNGE					
a)		Sanding down single meranti doorframe and apply 2layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down single steel doorframe and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Sanding down C12H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
d)		Replace front door with a new External Meranti FLB Z-Braced door complete with 3 lever Union lockset and 1 pare heavy duty solid brass hinges	No	1.00			
e)		Sanding down single external meranti FLB front door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
6.1.8		LOBBY					
a)		Prepare and Apply to Nutec Ceiling trapdoor 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer and two layers of Dulux Acrylic or similar approved on Areas	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down single steel doorframe and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	4.00			
6.1.9		BEDROOM 1					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C4H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Remove broken clear glass, and putty in (C4H) steel window	No	1.00			
d)		Apply and fit new 4mm clear glass wit new putty in existing (C4H) steel window	No	1.00			
e)		Prepare existing cupboard shelves and doors to (oak) varnish	Sum	1.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
6.1.10		BEDROOM 2					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Replace 2 lever lock set with new Union lock set	No	1.00			
c)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
d)		Prepare existing cupboard shelves to (oak) varnish	Sum	1.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
6.1.11		BEDROOM 3					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Prepare existing cupboard shelves to (oak) varnish	Sum	1.00			
6.1.12		BATHROOM					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Remove broken 4mm frosted glass, old putty in (C4H) steel window	No	1.00			
d)		Apply and fit new 4mm frosted glass wit new putty in existing (C4H) steel window	No	1.00			
e)		Replace existing plastic toilet seat set with a new one	No	1.00			
f)		Apply and fit new 400 x 900mm Mirror to wall with 4 x 40 x 6mm chrome screws	No	1.00			
6.1.13		KITCHEN					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Sanding down single meranti doorframe and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
d)		Sanding down single meranti stable door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
e)		Remove existing 2 x kitchen cupboard units. (1,80m and 1,10m)	Sum	1.00			
f)		Apply new manufactured kitchen cupboard (1.80m and 1,10m)	Sum	1.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
6.1.14		STORE					
a)		Sanding down single meranti doorframe and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down single FLB external meranti door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
c)		Replace existing door with a new External Meranti FLB Z-Braced door complete with 3 lever Union lockset and 1 pare heavy duty solid brass hinges	No	1.00			
6.1.15		UNFORESEEN WORKS					
		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of unforeseen works</u>					
a)		Provision for unforeseen works	Prov Sum	1.0	80 000	80 000	00
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
6.2		ALTERATION AND RENOVATIONS _TYPE B					
		<u>Provide all Relevant Material' Labour & Equipment to commence the following Works, Prepare shall Mean remove all dust, dirt , flaking paint ect.by High Pressure water Machine, open Cracks & reseal with Dulux Supergrip Primer or similar approved & adhesive</u>					
6.2.1		<u>External walls, Internal walls, Ceiling, Floor and Roof</u>					
a)		Fix cracks, Prepare for normal cracks and debris removal external Painted walls & apply 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer or similar approved on Areas	m ²	230.00			
b)		Fix cracks, Prepare for normal cracks and debris removal internal Painted walls & apply 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer or similar approved on Areas	m ²	345.00			
c)	PS 3.4.3.c	Apply paint on external walls: 2 layers Dulux Weather Guard or similar approved to Walls	m ²	230.00			
d)	PS 3.4.3.d	Apply paint on internal walls: 2 layers Dulux Weather Guard or similar approved to Walls	m ²	345.00			
e)		Prepare and Apply to Rhino Ceiling 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer and two layers of Dulux Acrylic or similar approved on Areas	m ²	75.00			
f)		Prepare and Apply to Nutec Ceiling 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer and two layers of Dulux Acrylic or similar approved on Areas	m ²	10.00			
g)		Removing existing VA tiles, can be done by carefully scoring and removing the tiles, then cleaning the adhesive residue. If tiling over existing tiles is an option,	m ²	95.00			
h)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 350 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Floor Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to floors and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste,	m ²	105.00			
i)		Removing existing 150 x 150mm wall tiles, can be done by carefully scoring and removing the tiles, then cleaning the adhesive residue. If tiling over existing tiles is an option,	m ²	15.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
j)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 200 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Wall Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to Wall and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste,	m ²	15.00			
k)		Removing of existing 76 x 19mm Meranti Skirting	m	80.00			
l)		Removing of existing 76 Vinyl Skirting	m	15.00			
m)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to fit New 76 x 19mm meranti skirting and 19mm quarter round	m	80.00			
n)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to fit New 76 x 6,5mm Ceramic skirting	m	12.00			
o)		Prepare external Nutec Side cladding on Veranda: and Apply 2 layers Dulux Weather Guard or similar approved	m ²	5.00			
p)		Prepare and Apply 2 layers white gloss paint to Carport Trusses, Varena Rafters, Roof overhang, Gable overhang and foot Purline	m	110.00			
q)		Prepare and Apply 2 layers white gloss paint on steelframe of Geysers	No	1.00			
6.2.2		<u>Fascia Board, Barge Board and Gutters</u>					
		Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant to install Nutec Fascia boards, Barge boards to existing roof rafters with 12 x 40mm countersunk brass screws complete with PVC H-profile fascia joints between boards and PVC H-profile fascia corner joiners at board ends					
a)		Removal of asbestos gutter, down pipes and brackets	m	8.00			
b)		225 x 12mm New Nutec Fascia.	m	30.00			
c)		225 x 12mm New Nutec Barge board	m	20.00			
6.2.3		<u>Fascia Board, Barge Board Painting</u>					
6.2.3.1		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant to paint existing and new fascia board. Prepare and apply one coat universal undercoat and finish with two coats emulsion paint to manufacturers specification (white)</u>					
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
a)		On existing 225 x 12mm Nutec Fascia	m	35.00			
b)		On new and existing 225 x 12mm New Nutec Barge board	m	35.00			
6.2.4		<u>PVC Square Box gutter and Square down pipe</u>					
6.2.4.1		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant for the Installation of square box gutter with hang type brackets @70mm c/c screw to fascia board and swanneck bend, stopends, strait joints, square fluted down pipes fixed to wall with proprietary 2 x PVC square holderbats</u>					
a)		Installation of 100 x 75 x 0,6mm Streamline square box gutter	m	7.00			
b)		Installation of 75 x 75 x 0.6mm square PVC down pipes against walls	m	3.00			
6.2.5		<u>Carpport</u>					
6.2.5.1		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant to remove existing damage shadow net and cover strips. Sanding down wooden beams an cover strips to varnish</u>					
a)		40 x 6mm Meranti cover strips	m	30.00			
b)		80% Shadow net	m ²	15.00			
c)		Laminated beam, Prepare and apply 2 layers clear varnish	m	28.00			
d)		40 x 6mm Meranti cover strips, Prepare and apply 2 layers clear varnish	m	80.00			
e)		Prepare 2,50m x 80 x 80 x 3mm steel columns and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	5.00			
f)		Prepare 3,20m x 80 x 80 x 3mm steel columns and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	4.00			
g)		T&G Knotty pine Side cladding, Prepare and apply 2 layers clear varnish	m ²	35.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
		<u>Alterations and Renovations to Existing House</u>					
		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant to paint existing steel windows. Steek doorframes, Varnish existing and new meranti doors and doorframes, Prepare and apply one coat universal undercoat and finish with two coats emulsion paint to manufacturers specification (white)</u>					
6.2.6		VAREnda					
a)		Replace existing steel Mosquito door with new Mosquito Fibreglass Aluminium (white) door	No	1.00			
b)		Replace existing mosquito net with new mosquito net	m ²	15.00			
c)		Sanding down single meranti doorframe and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
6.2.7		LOUNGE					
a)		Sanding down single meranti doorframe and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C12H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Replace front door with a new External Meranti FLB Z-Braced door complete with 3 lever Union lockset and 1 pare heavy duty solid brass hinges	No	1.00			
d)		Sanding down single external meranti FLB front door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
6.2.8		LOBBY					
a)		Prepare and Apply to Ceiling trapdoor 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer and two layers of Dulux Acrylic or similar approved on Areas	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down single steel doorframe and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	8.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
6.2.9		BEDROOM 1					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Remove broken clear glass, and putty in (C2H) steel window	No	1.00			
d)		Apply and fit new 4mm clear glass wit new putty in existing (C4H) steel window	No	1.00			
e)		Prepare existing cupboard shelves and doors to (oak) varnish	Sum	1.00			
6.2.10		BEDROOM 2					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Replace 2 lever lock set with new Union lock set	No	1.00			
c)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
d)		Prepare existing cupboard shelves to (oak) varnish	Sum	1.00			
6.2.11		BEDROOM 3					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Prepare existing cupboard shelves to (oak) varnish	Sum	1.00			
6.2.12		BATHROOM					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Remove broken 4mm frosted glass, old putty in (C4H) steel window	No	1.00			
d)		Apply and fit new 4mm frosted glass wit new putty in existing (C4H) steel window	No	1.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
e)		Replace existing plastic toilet seat set with a new one	No	1.00			
f)		Apply and fit new 400 x 900mm Mirror to wall with 4 x 40 x 6mm chrome screws	No	1.00			
6.2.13		KITCHEN					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Sanding down single meranti doorframe and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
d)		Sanding down single meranti stable door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
e)		Remove and replace existing 2 x kitchen cupboard units. (1,80m and 1,10m)	Sum	1.00			
f)		Apply new manufactured kitchen cupboard (1.80m and 1,10m)	Sum	1.00			
6.2.14		STORE					
a)		Sanding down single meranti doorframe and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down single FLB external meranti door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
c)		Replace existing door with a new External Meranti FLB Z-Braced door complete with 3 lever Union lockset and 1 pare heavy duty solid brass hinges	No	1.00			
6.2.15		UNFORESEEN WORKS					
6.2.15.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of unforeseen works</u>					
a)		Provision for unforeseen works	Prov Sum	1.0	90 000	90 000	00
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
6.3		ALTERATION AND RENOVATIONS_TYPE C					
6.3.1		<u>Provide all Relevant Material' Labour & Equipment to commence the following Works. Prepare shall Mean remove all dust, dirt, flaking paint ect.by High Pressure water Machine, open Cracks & reseal with Dulux Supergrip Primer & adhesive or similar approved</u>					
6.3.1.1		<u>External walls, Internal walls, Ceiling, Floor and Roof</u>					
a)		Fix cracks, Prepare for normal cracks and debris removal external Painted walls & apply 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer on Areas	m ²	255.00			
b)		Fix cracks, Prepare for normal cracks and debris removal internal Painted walls & apply 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer or similar approved on Areas	m ²	445.00			
c)	PS 3.4.3.c	Apply paint on external walls: 2 layers Dulux Weather Guard to Walls	m ²	255.00			
d)	PS 3.4.3.d	Apply paint on internal walls: 2 layers Dulux Weather Guard to Walls	m ²	455.00			
e)		Prepare and Apply to Rhino Ceiling 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer and two layers of Dulux Acrylic or similar approved on Areas	m ²	60.00			
f)		Prepare and Apply to Nutec Ceiling 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer and two layers of Dulux Acrylic or similar approved on Areas	m ²	20.00			
g)		Removing existing VA tiles, can be done by carefully scoring and removing the tiles, then cleaning the adhesive residue. If tiling over existing tiles is an option,	m ²	130.00			
h)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 350 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Floor Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to floors and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste,	m ²	110.00			
i)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 350 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Nonslip Floor Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to floors and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste,	m ²	20.00			
j)		Removing existing 150 x 150mm wall tiles, can be done by carefully scoring and removing the tiles, then cleaning the adhesive residue. If tiling over existing tiles is an option,	m ²	15.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
k)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 200 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Wall Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to Wall and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste,	m ²	15.00			
l)		Removing of existing 76 x 19mm Meranti Skirting	m	110.00			
m)		Removing of existing 76 PVC Skirting	m	10			
n)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to fit New 76 x 19mm meranti skirting and 19mm quarter round	m	95.00			
o)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to fit New 76 x 6,5mm Ceramic skirting	m	25.00			
p)		Prepare external Nutec Side cladding on Veranda: and Apply 2 layers Dulux Weather Guard or similar approved	m ²	5.00			
q)		Prepare and Apply 2 layers white gloss paint to Carport Trusses and Garage Trusses (114 x 38mm)	m	104.00			
r)		Prepare and Apply 2 layers white gloss paint to Rafters (114 x 38mm)	m	12.00			
s)		Prepare and Apply 2 layers white gloss paint to Gable overhang and foot Purline	m	55.00			
t)		Prepare and Apply 2 layers white gloss paint on steelframe of Geyser	No	1.00			
6.3.2		<u>Fascia Board, Barge Board and Gutters</u>					
		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant to install Nutec Fascia boards, Barge boards to existing roof rafters with 12 x 40mm countersunk brass screws complete with PVC H-profile fascia joints between boards and PVC H-profile fascia corner joiners at board ends</u>					
a)		Removal of PVC half round gutter, down pipes and brackets	m	30.00			
b)		225 x 12mm New Nutec Barge board	m	3.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
6.3.3		<u>Fascia Board, Barge Board Painting</u>					
6.3.3.1		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant to paint existing and new fascia board. Prepare and apply one coat universal undercoat and finish with two coats emulsion paint to manufacturers specification (white)</u>					
a)		On existing 225 x 12mm Nutec Fascia.	m	50.00			
b)		On new and existing 225 x 12mm New Nutec Barge board	m	20.00			
6.3.4		<u>PVC Square Box gutter and Square down pipe</u>					
6.3.4.1		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant for the Installation of square box gutter with hang type brackets @70mm c/c screw to fascia board and swanneck bend, stopends, strait joints, square fluted down pipes fixed to wall with proprietary 2 x PVC square holderbats</u>					
a)		Installation of 100 x 75 x 0,6mm Streamline square box gutter	m	50.00			
b)		Installation of 75 x 75 x 0.6mm square PVC down pipes against walls	m	3.00			
6.3.5		<u>Carport</u>					
6.3.5.1		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant to remove existing damage shadow net and cover strips. Sanding down wooden beams and cover strips to varnish</u>					
a)		40 x 6mm Meranti cover strips	m	32.00			
b)		80% Shadow net	m ²	17.00			
c)		Laminated beam, Prepare and apply 2 layers clear varnish	m	28.00			
d)		40 x 6mm Meranti cover strips, Prepare and apply 2 layers clear varnish	m	80.00			
e)		Prepare 2,50m x 80 x 80 x 3mm steel columns and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	5.00			
f)		Prepare 3,20m x 80 x 80 x 3mm steel columns and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	4.00			
g)		T&G Knotty pine Side cladding, Prepare and apply 2 layers clear varnish	m ²	35.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
6.3.6		Alterations and Renovations to Existing House					
6.3.6.1		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant to paint existing steel windows. Steek doorframes, Varnish existing and new meranti doors and doorframes, Prepare and apply one coat universal undercoat and finish with two coats emulsion paint to manufacturers specification (white)</u>					
6.3.7		VAREnda					
a)		Replace existing steel Mosquito door with new Mosquito Fibreglass Aluminium (white) door	No	1.00			
b)		Replace existing mosquito net with new mosquito net	m ²	15.00			
c)		Sanding down single meranti doorframe and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
6.3.8		LOUNGE					
a)		Sanding down single meranti doorframe and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C12H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Replace front door with a new External Meranti FLB Z-Braced door complete with 3 lever Union lockset and 1 pare heavy duty solid brass hinges	No	1.00			
d)		Sanding down single external meranti FLB front door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
6.3.9		LOBBY					
a)		Prepare and paint existing ceiling trapdoor.	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down single steel doorframe and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	8.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
6.3.10		BEDROOM 1					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Remove broken clear glass, and putty in (C2H) steel window	No	1.00			
d)		Apply and fit new 4mm clear glass wit new putty in existing (C4H) steel window	No	1.00			
e)		Prepare existing cupboard shelves and doors to (oak) varnish	Sum	1.00			
6.3.11		BEDROOM 2					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Replace 2 lever lock set with new Union lock set	No	1.00			
c)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
d)		Prepare existing cupboard shelves to (oak) varnish	Sum	1.00			
6.3.12		BEDROOM 3					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Prepare existing cupboard shelves to (oak) varnish	Sum	1.00			
6.3.13		BATHROOM					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Remove broken 4mm frosted glass, old putty in (C4H) steel window	No	1.00			
d)		Apply and fit new 4mm frosted glass wit new putty in existing (C4H) steel window	No	1.00			
e)		Replace existing plastic toilet seat set with a new one	No	1.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
f)		Apply and fit new 400 x 900mm Mirror to wall with 4 x 40 x 6mm chrome screws	No	1.00			
6.3.14		KITCHEN					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Sanding down single meranti doorframe and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
d)		Sanding down single meranti stable door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
e)		Remove existing 2 x kitchen cupboard units. (1,80m and 1,10m)	Sum	1.00			
f)		Apply new manufactured kitchen cupboard (1.80m and 1,10m)	Sum	1.00			
6.3.15		STORE					
a)		Sanding down single meranti doorframe and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down single FLB external meranti door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
c)		Replace existing door with a new External Meranti FLB Z-Braced door complete with 3 lever Union lockset and 1 pare heavy duty solid brass hinges	No	1.00			
6.3.16		UNFORESEEN WORKS					
6.3.16.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of unforeseen works</u>					
a)		Provision for unforeseen works	Prov Sum	1.0	80 000	80 000	00
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
6.4		<u>ALTERATION AND RENOVATIONS TYPE D</u>					
6.4.1		<u>Provide all Relevant Material' Labour & Equipment to commence the following Works. Prepare shall Mean remove all dust, dirt, flaking paint ect.by High Pressure water Machine, open Cracks & reseal with Dulux Supergrip Primer & adhesive or similar approved</u>					
6.4.1.1		<u>ALTERATION AND RENOVATIONS TO EXISTING HOUSE</u>					
a)		External walls, Internal walls, Ceiling, Floor and Roof					
b)		Fix cracks, Prepare for normal cracks and debris removal external Painted walls & apply 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer or similar approved on Areas	m ²	255.00			
c)		Fix cracks, Prepare for normal cracks and debris removal internal Painted walls & apply 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer or similar approved on Areas	m ²	443.00			
d)		Apply paint on external walls: 2 layers Dulux Weather Guard or similar approved to Walls	m ²	255.00			
e)		Apply paint on internal walls: 2 layers Dulux Weather Guard or similar approved to Walls	m ²	445.00			
f)		Prepare and Apply to Rhino Ceiling 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer and two layers of Dulux Acrylic or similar approved on Areas	m ²	56.00			
g)		Prepare and Apply to Nutec Ceiling 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer and two layers of Dulux Acrylic or similar approved on Areas	m ²	17.00			
h)		Removing existing VA tiles, can be done by carefully scoring and removing the tiles, then cleaning the adhesive residue. If tiling over existing tiles is an option	m ²	126.00			
i)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 350 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Floor Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to floors and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste	m ²	110.00			
j)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 350 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Nonslip Floor Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to floors and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste	m ²	20.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
k)		Removing existing 150 x 150mm wall tiles, can be done by carefully scoring and removing the tiles, then cleaning the adhesive residue. If tiling over existing tiles is an option	m ²	15.00			
l)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 200 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Wall Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to Wall and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste,	m ²	15.00			
m)		Removing of existing 76 x 19mm Meranti Skirting	m	110.00			
n)		Removing of existing 76 PVC Skirting	m	9.00			
o)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to fit New 76 x 19mm meranti skirting and 19mm quarter round	m	95.00			
p)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to fit New 76 x 6,5mm Ceramic skirting	m	25.00			
q)		Prepare external Nutec Side cladding on Veranda: and Apply 2 layers Dulux Weather Guard or similar approved	m ²	5.00			
r)		Prepare and Apply 2 layers white gloss paint to Carport Trusses and Garage Trusses (114 x 38mm)	m	110.00			
s)		Prepare and Apply 2 layers white gloss paint to Rafters (114 x 38mm)	m	15.00			
t)		Prepare and Apply 2 layers white gloss paint to Gable overhang and foot Purlin	m	55.00			
u)		Prepare and Apply 2 layers white gloss paint on steel frame of Geyser	No	1.00			
6.4.2		<u>Fascia Board, Barge Board and Gutters</u>					
6.4.2.1		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant to install Nutec Fascia boards, Barge boards to existing roof rafters with 12 x 40mm countersunk brass screws complete with PVC H-profile fascia joints between boards and PVC H-profile fascia corner joiners at board ends</u>					
a)		Removal of asbestos gutter, down pipes and brackets	m	30.00			
b)		225 x 12mm New Nutec Barge board	m	4.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
6.4.3		<u>Fascia Board, Barge Board Painting</u>					
6.4.3.1		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant to paint existing and new fascia board. Prepare and apply one coat universal undercoat and finish with two coats emulsion paint to manufacturers specification (white)</u>					
a)		On existing 225 x 12mm Nutec Fascia.	m	50.00			
b)		On new and existing 225 x 12mm New Nutec Barge board	m	20.00			
6.4.4		<u>PVC Square Box gutter and square down pipe</u>					
6.4.4.1		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant for the installation of square box gutter with hang type brackets @70mm c/c screw to fascia board and swanneck bend, stopends, strait joints, square fluted down pipes fixed to wall with proprietary 2 x PVC square holderbats</u>					
a)		Installation of 100 x 75 x 0,6mm Streamline square box gutter	m	50.00			
b)		Installation of 75 x 75 x 0.6mm square PVC down pipes against walls	m	4.00			
6.4.5		<u>Carpport</u>					
6.4.5.1		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant to remove existing damage shadow net and cover strips. Sanding down wooden beams and cover strips to varnish</u>					
a)		40 x 6mm Meranti cover strips	m	30.00			
b)		80% Shadow net	m ²	15.00			
c)		Laminated beam, Prepare and apply 2 layers clear varnish	m	26.00			
d)		40 x 6mm Meranti cover strips, Prepare and apply 2 layers clear varnish	m	78.00			
e)		Prepare 2,50m x 80 x 80 x 3mm steel columns and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	5.00			
f)		Prepare 3,20m x 80 x 80 x 3mm steel columns and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	4.00			
g)		T&G Knotty pine Side cladding, Prepare and apply 2 layers clear varnish	m ²	34.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
		<u>Alterations and Renovations to Existing House</u>					
		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant to paint existing steel windows. Steek doorframes, Varnish existing and new meranti doors and doorframes, Prepare and apply one coat universal undercoat and finish with two coats emulsion paint to manufacturers specification (white)</u>					
6.4.6		VARENDA					
a)		Replace existing steel Mosquito door with new Mosquito Fibreglass Aluminium (white) door	No	1.00			
b)		Replace existing mosquito net with new mosquito net	m ²	18.00			
c)		Sanding down single meranti doorframe and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
6.4.7		LOUNGE					
a)		Sanding down single meranti doorframe and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C12H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Replace front door with a new External Meranti FLB Z-Braced door complete with 3 lever Union lockset and 1 pare heavy duty solid brass hinges	No	1.00			
d)		Sanding down single external meranti FLB front door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
6.4.8		LOBBY					
a)		Prepare and Apply to Ceiling trapdoor 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer and two layers of Dulux Acrylic or similar approved on Areas	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down single steel doorframe and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	8.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
6.4.9		BEDROOM 1					
		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
a)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
b)		Remove broken clear glass, and putty in (C2H) steel window	No	1.00			
c)		Apply and fit new 4mm clear glass wit new putty in existing (C4H) steel window	No	1.00			
d)		Prepare existing cupboard shelves and doors to (oak) varnish	Sum	1.00			
6.4.10		BEDROOM 2					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Replace 2 lever lock set with new Union lock set	No	1.00			
c)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
d)		Prepare existing cupboard shelves to (oak) varnish	Sum	1.00			
6.4.11		BEDROOM 3					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Prepare existing cupboard shelves to (oak) varnish	Sum	1.00			
6.4.12		BATHROOM					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Remove broken 4mm frosted glass, old putty in (C4H) steel window	No	1.00			
d)		Apply and fit new 4mm frosted glass wit new putty in existing (C4H) steel window	No	1.00			
e)		Replace existing plastic toilet seat set with a new one	No	1.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
f)		Apply and fit new 400 x 900mm Mirror to wall with 4 x 40 x 6mm chrome screws	No	1.00			
6.4.13		KITCHEN					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Sanding down single meranti doorframe and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
d)		Sanding down single meranti stable door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
e)		Remove existing 2 x kitchen cupboard units. (1,80m and 1,10m)	Sum	1.00			
f)		Apply new manufactured kitchen cupboard (1.80m and 1.10m)	Sum	1.00			
6.4.14		STORE					
a)		Sanding down single meranti doorframe and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down single FLB external meranti door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
c)		Replace existing door with a new External Meranti FLB Z-Braced door complete with 3 lever Union lockset and 1 pare heavy duty solid brass hinges	No	1.00			
6.4.15		UNFORESEEN WORKS					
6.4.15.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of unforeseen works</u>					
a)		Provision for unforeseen works	Prov Sum	1.0	80 000	80 000	00
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
6.5.		<u>ALTERATION AND RENOVATIONS TYPE F</u>					
6.5.1		<u>Provide all Relevant Material' Labour & Equipment to commence the following Works. Prepare shall Mean remove all dust, dirt, flaking paint ect.by High Pressure water Machine, open Cracks & reseal with Dulux Supergrip Primer & adhesive or similar approved</u>					
6.5.1.1		<u>ALTERATION AND RENOVATIONS TO EXISTING HOUSE</u>					
		<u>External walls, Internal walls, Ceiling, Floor and Roof</u>					
a)		Fix cracks, Prepare for normal cracks and debris removal external Painted walls & apply 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer or similar approved on Areas	m ²	225.00			
b)		Fix cracks, Prepare for normal cracks and debris removal internal Painted walls & apply 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer or similar approved on Areas	m ²	340.00			
c)		Apply paint on external walls: 2 layers Dulux Weather Guard to Walls or similar approved	m ²	225.00			
d)		Apply paint on internal walls: 2 layers Dulux Weather Guard to Walls or similar approved	m ²	3400			
e)		Prepare and Apply to Rhino Ceiling 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer and two layers of Dulux Acrylic on Areas or similar approved	m ²	75.00			
f)		Prepare and Apply to Nutec Ceiling 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer and two layers of Dulux Acrylic on Areas or similar approved	m ²	8			
g)		Removing existing VA tiles, can be done by carefully scoring and removing the tiles, then cleaning the adhesive residue. If tiling over existing tiles is an option	m ²	90.00			
h)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 350 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Floor Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to floors and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste	m ²	105.00			
i)		Removing existing 150 x 150mm wall tiles, can be done by carefully scoring and removing the tiles, then cleaning the adhesive residue. If tiling over existing tiles is an option	m ²	12.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
j)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to lay Nevis Grey Shiny 350 x 200 x 6,5mm Glazed Porcelain Wall Tile (Grade A) fixed with adhesive to Wall and flush pointed with tinted grout, including cutting and waste,	m ²	13.00			
k)		Removing of existing 76 x 19mm Meranti Skirting	m	80.00			
l)		Removing of existing 76 x 19mm Vinyl Skirting	m	15.00			
m)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to fit New 76 x 19mm meranti skirting and 19mm quarter round	m	80.00			
n)		Provide all labour, equipment and plant to fit New 76 x 6,5mm Ceramic skirting	m	15.00			
o)		Prepare external Nutec Side cladding on Veranda: and Apply 2 layers Dulux Weather Guard or similar approved	m ²	5.00			
p)		Prepare and Apply 2 layers white gloss paint to Carport Trusses, Varendra Rafters, Roof overhang, Gable overhang and foot Purlin	m	110.00			
q)		Prepare and Apply 2 layers white gloss paint on steel frame of Geysers	m	1.00			
6.5.2		<u>Fascia Board, Barge Board and Gutters</u>					
6.5.2.1		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant to install Nutec Fascia boards, Barge boards to existing roof rafters with 12 x 40mm countersunk brass screws complete with PVC H-profile fascia joints between boards and PVC H-profile fascia corner joiners at board ends</u>					
a)		Removal of asbestos gutter, down pipes and brackets	m	6.00			
b)		225 x 12mm New Nutec Fascia.	m	30.00			
c)		225 x 12mm New Nutec Barge board	m	17.50			
6.5.3		<u>Fascia Board, Barge Board Painting</u>					
6.5.3.1		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant to paint existing and new fascia board. Prepare and apply one coat universal undercoat and finish with two coats emulsion paint to manufacturers specification (white)</u>					
a)		On new and existing 225 x 12mm Nutec Fascia.	m	35.00			
b)		On new and existing 225 x 12mm New Nutec Barge board	m	35.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
6.5.4		<u>PVC Square Box gutter and Square down pipe</u>					
6.5.4.1		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant for the Installation of square box gutter with hang type brackets @70mm c/c screw to fascia board and swanneck bend, stopends, strait joints, square fluted down pipes fixed to wall with proprietary 2 x PVX square holderbats</u>					
a)		Installation of 100 x 75 x 0,6mm Streamline square box gutter	m	6.00			
b)		Installation of 75 x 75 x 0.6mm square PVC down pipes against walls	m	4.00			
6.5.5		<u>CARPORT</u>					
6.5.5.1		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant to remove existing damage shadow net and covers trips. Sanding down wooden beams an covers trips to varnish</u>					
a)		40 x 6mm Meranti cover strips	m	30.00			
b)		80% Shadow net	m ²	15.00			
c)		Laminated beam, Prepare and apply 2 layers clear varnish	m	26.00			
d)		40 x 6mm Meranti cover strips, Prepare and apply 2 layers clear varnish	m	79.00			
e)		Prepare 2,50m x 80 x 80 x 3mm steel columns and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	5.00			
f)		Prepare 3,20m x 80 x 80 x 3mm steel columns and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	4.00			
g)		T&G Knotty pine Side cladding, Prepare and apply 2 layers clear varnish	m ²	38.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
		<u>Alterations and Renovations to Existing House</u>					
		<u>Provide all material, labour, equipment and plant to paint existing steel windows. Steek doorframes, Varnish existing and new meranti doors an doorframes, Prepare and apply one coat universal undercoat and finish with two coats emulsion paint to manufacturers specification (white)</u>					
6.5.6		VAREnda					
a)		Replace existing steel Mosquito door with new Mosquito Fibreglass Aluminium (white) door	No	1.00			
b)		Replace existing mosquito net with new mosquito net	m ²	13.00			
c)		Sanding down single meranti doorframe and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
6.5.7		LOUNGE					
a)		Sanding down single meranti doorframe and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C12H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Replace front door with a new External Meranti FLB Z-Braced door complete with 3 lever Union lockset and 1 pare heavy duty solid brass hinges	No	1.00			
d)		Sanding down single external meranti FLB front door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
6.5.8		LOBBY					
a)		Prepare and Apply to Ceiling trapdoor 1 layer Dulux Supergrip Primer and two layers of Dulux Acrylic or similar approved on Areas	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down single steel doorframe and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	8.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
6.5.9		BEDROOM 1					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Remove broken clear glass, and putty in (C2H) steel window	No	1.00			
d)		Apply and fit new 4mm clear glass wit new putty in existing (C4H) steel window	No	1.00			
		Prepare existing cupboard shelves and doors to (oak) varnish	Sum	1.00			
6.5.10		BEDROOM 2					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Replace 2 lever lock set with new Union lock set	No	1.00			
c)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
d)		Prepare existing cupboard shelves to (oak) varnish	Sum	1.00			
6.5.11		BEDROOM 3					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Prepare existing cupboard shelves to (oak) varnish	Sum	1.00			
6.5.12		BATHROOM					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Remove broken 4mm frosted glass, old putty in (C4H) steel window	No	1.00			
d)		Apply and fit new 4mm frosted glass wit new putty in existing (C4H) steel window	No	1.00			
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
e)		Replace existing plastic toilet seat set with a new one	No	1.00			
f)		Apply and fit new 400 x 900mm Mirror to wall with 4 x 40 x 6mm chrome screws	No	1.00			
6.5.13		KITCHEN					
a)		Sanding down single Hollow Core Commercial Veneer door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down C2H steel window and apply 2 layers gloss paint	No	1.00			
c)		Sanding down single meranti doorframe and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
d)		Sanding down single meranti stable door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
e)		Remove existing 2 x kitchen cupboard units. (1,80m and 1,10m)	Sum	1.00			
f)		Apply new manufactured kitchen cupboard (1.80m and 1,10m)	Sum	1.00			
6.5.14		STORE					
a)		Sanding down single meranti doorframe and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
b)		Sanding down single FLB external meranti door and apply 2 layers varnish	No	1.00			
c)		Replace existing door with a new External Meranti FLB Z-Braced door complete with 3 lever Union lockset and 1 pare heavy duty solid brass hinges	No	1.00			
6.5.15		SITE CLEANING					
a)		Removal and disposal of all rubble, debris, and waste generated from refurbishment activities to Steinkopf Waste Disposal site	Sum	1.00			
6.5.16		UNFORESEEN WORKS					
6.5.16.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the refurbishment of unforeseen works</u>					
a)		Provision for unforeseen works	Prov Sum	1.00	250 000	250 000	00
Total Carried Forward							

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	c
Brought Forward							
6.5.17		CRACK REPAIRS					
6.5.17.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the restoration of cracks</u>					
		Extra over for:					
a)	PS3.4.5	Small Cracks (1.00 mm but smaller than 5.00mm)	m	130.00			
b)	PS3.4.5	Medium to large cracks (bigger than 2mm but smaller than 10mm in width)	m	90.00			
6.5.18		UNFORSEEN SURFACE PREPARATION					
a)		Provide all necessary materials, labour, and equipment to carry out unforeseen surface preparation works. Preparation shall include the removal of all dust, dirt, loose and flaking paint, and other debris using a high-pressure water jetting machine to ensure a clean and sound substrate suitable for subsequent coatings or treatments.	PC Sum	1.00	50 000	50 000	00
6.5.19		SIGNAGE BOARDS					
6.5.19.1		<u>Supply all material, labour, machinery and equipment required for the installation if signage boards:</u>					
a)		House number Name Boards	No	1.00			
Total Carried Forward						50 000	00

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING FACILITIES

SUMMARY		Page No.	Amount	
			R	c
1	PRELIMINARY & GENERAL	C2.3-1		
2	REFURBISHMENT OF ORANGE RIVER FACILITY	C2.3-3		
3	REFURBISHMENT OF HENKRIESMOND FACILITY	C2.3-6		
4	REFURBISHMENT OF HENKRIES WATER TREATMENT WORKS FACILITY	C2.3-10		
5	REFURBISHMENT OF DORINGWATER FACILITY	C2.3-22		
6	STAFF HOUSING	C2.3-26		
SUB-TOTAL		R		
* CONTINGENCIES				
Allow the sum of 10% (ten percent) of the above Sub-total for Contingencies to be spent as the Engineer may direct and to be deducted in whole or in part if not required.			R	
TOTAL INCLUDING CONTINGENCIES			R	
VALUE ADDED TAX				
ADD: VAT at the rate of 15%			R	
TOTAL			R	
CONFIRM TOTAL IN WORDS				
CONTRACT PERIOD :.....WEEKS				
* Amount allowed for the use of the Engineer only.				

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER

CONTRACT NO.

VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
(NBWSS)

SECTION C2.3

SUMMARY OF SCHEDULES

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER
CONTRACT NO.
VCW416/PSWTW/26

REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
(NBWSS)

SECTION C2.4

BANKING DETAILS

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

VAAL CENTRAL WATER
CONTRACT NO.
VCW416/PSWTW/26

**REFURBISHMENT OF PUMP STATIONS AND WTW BUILDING
 FACILITIES IN NAMAKWA BULK WATER SUPPLY SCHEME
 (NBWSS)**

FINANCIAL REFERENCES

(a) **BANK RATING**

1. It is requisite that a bank rating be obtained, bearing an original stamp by the relevant bank.
2. Failure to complete the bank rating Form overleaf may invalidate the tender rating should be based on the highest contract value tendered for and the corresponding timeframe.

(b) **FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

I/We agree, if required, to furnish an audited copy of the latest set of financial statements together with my/our Directors' and Auditors' report for consideration by the Employer.

(c) **DETAILS OF COMPANY'S BANK**

I/We hereby authorize the Employer/Engineer to approach all or any of the following banks for a reference:

DESCRIPTION OF BANK DETAIL	BANK DETAIL APPLICABLE TO COMPANY HEAD OFFICE	BANK DETAIL APPLICABLE TO THE SITE OF THE WORKS
Name of bank		
Branch name		
Branch Code		
Street Address		
Name of manager		
Telephone number	()	()
Account number		
Bank Rating		

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

.....
SIGNATURE OF TENDERER:

.....
DATE:

DECLARATION BY BANK MANAGER

This is to certify that the Tenderer has sufficient good standing with this bank that he will, in my opinion, be financially able to complete a contract to the value as entered, by the Tenderer, in Form C1.1 over the specified duration, or such other duration as the Tenderer may offer. In addition, we confirm that, for the amount of the enquiry, the Tenderer is rated Code

.....
SIGNATURE OF BANK MANAGER:

.....
DATE:

Place bank stamp here

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2